ENGLISH THROUGH OBJECTIVE TESTING

By :
Saeed Ahmad Khan
M.A.

PAK BOOK PALACE
87, Nisbet Road — Lahore (West Pakistan)

ENGLISH THROUGH OBJECTIVE TESTING

an ideal guide to

Vocabulary
Spelling
Pronunciation & Stress
Structure
Punctuation
Comprehension

For the Third and Fourth Secondary Classes

By :
Saeed Ahmad Khan
M.A.

PAK BOOK PALACE
87, Nisbet Road · Lahore (West Pakistan)

Published by :
PAK BOOK PALACE
87, Nisbet Road, Lahore
(West Pakistan)

Printed by :
S. Izharul Hassan Rizvi
at MATBA-E-ALIYA
120/5, Temple Road, Lahore

FOREWORD

The process of language teaching, to be satisfactory, must involve testing, and the educators must believe that objective tests are an important tool in the hands of a language teacher.

The author in this book 'English Through Objective Testing' has made an attempt at presenting the items of syllabus in English, prescribed for the students appearing for the Secondary School Certificate Examination, in a manner that it may be used for testing what they have already learnt as well as for remedial purposes.

The book is divided into six parts and each part is further divided into sections. Each section deals comprehensively with one skill at a time in learning English. Copious exercises are given to provide practice in the use of sentences, enrichment of vocabulary and formation of correct language habits. To acquaint students with the type of questions, they will be required to answer in the final examination, exercises selected from the Secondary School Certificate Examination Papers, have been given at the end of each section.

The pains that the author has taken in correlating the text with applied grammar and composition are commendable. He has evinced a deep insight into the basic knowlege of language learning, methods of teaching and preparation for the examination. It is hoped that the book will prove to be useful as a guide for the teachers and a workbook for the taught.

M. A. Jafari

M.A. (Delhi) B.A. (Hons.)
Diploma in Applied Linguistics (Edinburgh)
Subject Specialist (Retd.)
West Pakistan Education Extension Centre, Lahore.

FOREWORD

The process of language teaching, to be satisfactory, must involve testing, and the educators must believe that objective tests are an important tool in the hands of a language teacher.

The author of this book 'English Through Objective Testing' has made an attempt at presenting the items of syllabus in English, prescribed for the students appearing for the Secondary School Certificate Examination, in a manner that it may be used for testing what they have already learnt as well as for remedial purposes.

The book is divided into six parts and each part is further divided into sections. Each section deals comprehensively with one skill at a time in learning English. Copious exercises are given to provide practice in the use of sentences, enrichment of vocabulary and formation of correct language habits. To acquaint students with the type of questions, they will be required to answer in the final examination, exercises selected from the Secondary School Certificate Examination Papers, have been given at the end of each section.

The pains that the author has taken in correlating the text with applied grammar and composition are commendable. He has exhibited a deep insight into the basic knowledge of language learning, methods of teaching and preparation for the examination. It is hoped that the book will prove to be useful as a guide for the teacher and a workbook for the taught.

M. A. [illegible]

M.A. [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] Centre, Lahore

CONTENTS

PART ONE (Vocabulary)

PART TWO

Section 'G' (Spelling Rules)

Section 'H' (Spelling)

PART THREE

Section 'I' (Pronunciation)

Section 'J' (Stress)

PART FOUR

Section 'K' (Structure)

PART FIVE

Section 'L' (Punctuation)

PART SIX

PART ONE

(VOCABULARY)

SECTION 'A'

(DERIVATIVES)

(1) Derivatives in context

(2) Formation of derivatives by adding prefixes or suffixes

(3) Exercises

(4) Secondary School Certificate Examination questions

SECTION A
DERIVATIVES

EXERCISE NO : I. a-1

Complete the following sentences with words derived from the one printed **BOLD** in sentence No. 'a'

1. **Able** (a) Is he **able** to work more quickly ?

   (b) It is beyond his..................to do so.

   (c) The new instrument will...........him to work faster.

2. **Absent** (a) I shall be **absent** from school for two days.

   (b) Kindly excuse my... ....from school for two days.

3. **Accelerator** (a) If we want to increase the speed of a motor-car, we press its **accelerator**.

   (b) I like a car with good.......................... .

   (c) As he saw the policeman following him, he..............his car.

4. **Accept** (a) I hope the teacher will **accept** my excuse for being late.

   (b) My excuse is............... .

   (c) Do you doubt about its..................?

5. **Accidently** (a) They met **accidently**.

   (b) It was an.........................meeting.

   (c) Just after the meeting, he died in an...................... .

6. Act

(a) The time for talking is past ; we must **act** now.

(b) The time has come for............ .

(c) Each one of you should take an............part.

(d) All of you should take part in school............ .

(e) Only those who are interested in............can take part in dramas.

(f) All the.........taking part in this drama are our school students.

7. Added

(a) Almost 1,20,000 peopl are **added** every day to the population of the world.

(b) This rate of.....................is increasing day by day.

(c) Forty-five million........................people populate the world every year.

8. Admiration

(a) She fitted the wheel in a few minutes while Jones looked on in **admiration.**

(b) He..................for her help and ability to change the wheel.

9. Admitted

(a) Will he be **admitted** to the university ?

(b) His........................to the university is very difficult.

10. Advance

(a) Nothing could stop the **advance** of our soldiers.

(b) Our soldiers.....................swiftly.

(c) After one hundred miles they stopped their........................ .

(d) During the war they used highly.......................weapons.

11. **Advantages** (a) What are the **advantages** of female education ?

(b) Is it..............................to educate women ?

12. **Advised** (a) I **advised** him to work hard.

(b) My....................had no effect on him.

13. **Agree** (a) They **agreed** to carry mail by aeroplane.

(b) They made an.....................to carry the mail.

(c) His suggestion to carry mail by air was quite...............

14. **Air** (a) **Air** can easily pass through this room.

(b) The room is very......... .

15. **Airman** (a) Hamel was the only **airman** ready to go up in that stormy weather.

(b) Hamel gave a splendid exhibition of.................and landed safely.

16. **America** (a) Washington D.C. is the capital of **America**.

(b) Johnson is an....................... .

17. **Anaesthetic** (a) Before an operation **anaesthetic** is used to make the patient unconscious.

(b) Patients are.............................before an operation.

(c) ....is a person trained to administer anaesthetics.

18. **Anger** (a) He is always full of **anger**.

(b) He is an..............man.

(c) He speaks..............to every one.

19. **Appear** (a) Mercury can never **appear** more than 28° from the sun.

(t) Mercury is rather like the moon in its................. .

20. **Approach** (a) You cannot **approach** the village from this direction.

(b) The village is not.......................from this direction.

21. **Arrange** (a) The stamps in this album are **arranged** nicely.

(b) The....................of stamps is very nice.

22. **Arrive** (a) When will the train **arrive** ?

(b) I don't know the exact time of its................ .

23. **Astonished** (a) He was **astonished** to see her after ten years.

(b) Both of them stood silent in great...................... .

(c) She was.................changed in her appearance and beauty.

24. **Assist** (a) Can I **assist** you in your work ?

(b) I am ready to work as your.............. .

(e) My.............will be of great help for you.

25. **Atoms** (a) Everything is made up of **atoms**.

(b) An................war will certainly destroy everything.

26. **Atmosphere** (a) The **atmosphere** contains various gases.

(b) The...........................pressure on mountain is less than at the sea level.

27. **Attract** (a) The earth and the moon **attract** each other.

(b) But the..................of the earth is much more than that of the moon.

(c) The moon appears to be very..................at night.

28. **Authority** (a) The boys are under the **authority** of the headmaster.

(b) The headmaster has.......................Mr. Jawdat Hindi to act for him when he is away.

29. **Barren** (a) Few crops grow on **barren** land.

(b) Erosion causes.................. .

30. **Believe** (a) People used to **believe** that the world was flat.

(b) It was their..................that the world was flat.

31. **Big** (a) The elephant is a **big** animal.

(b) He asked a.........boy to carry the bag.

32. **Blood** (a) **Blood** was flowing from his nose.

(b) His nose was............... .

33. **Born** (a) Let me tell you the date on which I was **born**.

(b) Do you know my date of...........?

34. **Brave** (a) Our soldiers are very **brave**.

(b) They are famous for their.............. .

(c) They always fight..............against the enemy.

35. **Bright** (a) The **bright** sun appeared in the sky.

(b) It was shining.................. .

(c) Everything on the earth was.................. .

(d) We could see everything in this.................. .

36. **Broad** (a) The river grows **broader** as it nears the sea.

(b) Rivers usually...............in rainy season.

37. **Brother** (a) He regards me as his **brother.**

(b) I am very happy with his..................treatment.

38. **Cares** (a) She **cares** much for her dress.

(b) She is very............about her dress.

39. **Carry** (a) How will you **carry** this heavy bag ?

(b) You need a...............for it.

40. **Centre** (a) Al-Jahra street is the **centre** of business in Kuwait.

(b) We live in the.................part of the city.

41. **Certain** (a) He thought that the patient will die, but he was not **certain** about it.

(b) But he will..................die, if you don't bring in a doctor.

42. **Challenged** (a) Muhammad Ali **challenged** all the boxers of the world.

(b) None of the boxers accepted his........................... .

43. **Change** (a) Is there any **change** in your plan ?

(b) Do you want to..................your plan ?

(c) No, they are not.................. .

44. **Chemistry** (a) Atomic theory hastened the development of modern **chemistry.**

(b) Atoms cannot be destroyed or changed in any way by......... ....reaction.

(c) John Dalton was a famous English...................... .

45, **Circle** (a) Our soldiers advanced around the enemy in a **circle.**

(b) They advanced in a..................course.

(c) They.............................the enemy.

(d) Heart..........................blood to various parts of the body.

(e) ....of blood is the function of heart.

46. **Close** (a) It is planned to **close** the playing ground.

(b) It will be............by a high wall.

47. **Colour** (a) She does not like the light **colour** of this shirt.

(b) She is going to..................it.

(c) It is a very..........................painting.

48. **Combine** (a) Hydrogen and Oxygen **combine** to form water.

(b) Air is the........................of so many gases.

49. **Commerce** (a) Kuwait is famous for **commerce** and trade.

(b) Kuwait is a..........................centre in the Arab world.

50. **Company** (a) She was glad to be in his **company** on the journey.

(b) She was..................................by him.

(c) He was her.............................during the journey.

51. **Conclusion** (a) What is the **conclusion** of this experiment.

(b) He has not.............................as yet.

52. **Conducts** (a) Copper **conducts** electricity better than other materials.

(b) A poor.......................does not allow heat or electricity to pass easily.

53. **Confirm** (a) Please **confirm** your telephone message by a letter.

(b) We are waiting for the..............of your telephone message.

(c) Have you got the...................letter?

54. **Conscious** (a) The patient was not **conscious** during the operation.

(b) Another patient was lying.......................outside the room.

(c) He also lost his................................during the operation.

55. **Considered** (a) May, June and July are **considered** the hottest months in Kuwait.

(b) There is....................heat in Kuwait during these months.

(c) It is the....................of my friend to invite me to stay with him in Beirut.

(d) His invitation is still under..........................of my parents.

(e) The weather will be.......................better there.

56. **Contented** (a) He is **contented** with what he has got.

(b) ....brings happiness.

57. **Construct** (a) The goverment has a plan to **construct** new roads.

(b) Some roads are under.................................... .

(c) The government is spending much money on....................... plans.

58. **Consume** (a) Big cars **consume** more petrol than the small ones.

(b) The supply is much more than the.....................of petrol in Kuwait.

(c) Only the...................suffer if the goods are taxed heavily.

59. **Contains** (a) Air **contains** enough Oxygen for the burning of a fire.

(b) Men who try to climb on high mountains take with them small..........................of compressed oxygen.

60. **Continents** (a) Europe, Asia and Africa are **continents.**

(b) America and Russia have got.........................missiles.

61. **Control** (a) The teacher couldn't **control** the class.

(b) The teacher had no..................over his class.

(c) He sent the boys to the................................ .

62. **Convenient** (a) It will be **convenient** for you if you make a telephone call instead of coming yourself.

(b) I asked her to make a telephone call for her............... .

63. **Courage** (a) The soldiers had no more **courage** to fight.

(b) Their commander..........................them to fight.

(c) After the...............................they again started fighting.

(d) They fought.................and won the battle.

64. **Cure** (a) There is certainly a **cure** for your disease.

(b) It can be............ .

(c) It is.................... .

65. **Curious** (a) If a boy is **curious**, he is always asking question.

(b) ....in a student is a good thing.

(c) The boy was looking.....................at everything.

66. **Dams** (a) **Dams** stop floods, provide water for irrigation and generate electricity.

(b) Rivers are..................to control floods, generate electricity and store water for irrigation.

67. **Danger** (a) Don't put yourself in **danger.**

(b) It is.....................to play with fire.

(c) Stupid children usually.....................themselves.

68. **Dark** (a) **Dark** clouds appeared in the sky.

(b) Soon there was.................everywhere.

(c) How quickly was everything.................. .

69. **Day** (a) He comes to school every **day.**

(b) He...............comes to school.

70. **Decided** (a) Have you **decided** ?

(b) What is your..................... ?

(c) It should be..................because we don't want any further delay.

71. **Definite**

(a) I want an appointment for a **definite** time and place.

(b) She will....................be there in time.

(c) Can you....................Galelio's law of falling bodies ?

(d) Galelio's....................was different from that of Aristotle.

72. **Demonstration**

(a) The salesman gave a **demonstration** of the new washing machine.

(b) The salesman..........................the new washing machine.

(c) Ahmad is working as a..........................in our school laboratory.

73. **Dentist**

(a) Ahmad was taken to the **dentist** because he had a severe toothache.

(b) The....................surgeon extracted his tooth without pain.

(c) Dr. Rigg was unsuccessful in an attempt at painless ....

74. **Denied**

(a) The prisoner **denied** the charge against him.

(b) His repeated.................can't save him until it is proved that he is innocent.

(c) The charge is not...............because he was caught red handed.

75. **Described**

(a) Ahmad wrote a paragraph in which he **described** the accident.

(b) His......................of the accident was wonderful.

(c) He wrote a......................paragraph.

76. **Desire**

(a) He had a strong **desire** to go to England.

(b) He.................to go to England.

(c) Is it.................to go there in such cold ?

77. **Despair** (a) He gave up the attempt in **despair**.

(b) The prisoners became..........................in their attempts to escape.

(c) He committed suicide in.................... .

78. **Destroyed** (a) The city was completely **destroyed.**

(b) The war caused complete.......................of the city.

(c) Wars are always......................... .

79. **Develop** (a) He is working hard to **develop** his business.

(b) He is engaged in the.........................of the business.

80. **Differed** (a) Dalton's eyesight **differed** from other boys.

(b) There was a great.......................in their eyesight.

(c) His eyesight was.......................from other boys.

(d) He saw the colours.......................from other boys.

81. **Difficult** (a) Nothing is **difficult** for those who work hard.

(b) If you work hard, you can overcome every..................... .

82. **Directed** (a) Nobody **directed** him to go to the office.

(b) As soon as he arrived he went....................to his office.

(c) He gave..........................to the workers.

(d) He was the..........................of the company.

83. **Disappointed** (a) He was **disappointed** to hear the news of his failure.

(b) The.............................was caused by his failure.

84. **Disaster** (a) Floods cause **disaster** to a country.

(b) The governments try to control..........................floods by constructing dams.

(c) The floods........................swept everything with it.

85. **Discoverer** (a) Who is the **discoverer** of America ?

(b) Columbus.............................America.

(c) The..........................was made in 1942.

(d) No further region is.......................because our knowledge of the surface of the earth is complete.

86. **Discussed** (a) We **discussed** the matter for about four hours.

(b) We had a long..........................about the matter.

87. **Distance** (a) The moon is at a great **distance** from us.

(b) We are very..........................from the moon.

(c) The moon and the earth are...........................away from each other.

88. **Distinct** (a) The earth's shadow on the moon is not quite **distinct**.

(b) But you can.......................see it through a telescope.

(c) Even small hills and valleys will become quite.....................

89. **Disturbed** (a) We are not **disturbed** by the explosions which take place in the sun.

(b) The..............................in the sun does not affect our ears.

90. **Doubt** (a) I **doubt** the truth of the report.

(b) It is a.....................report.

91. **Eager** (a) Both of them were **eager** to see each other.

(b) They were............waiting to see each other.

(c) Day after day their..................to see each other increased.

92. **Earth** (a) The **earth** takes 365.356 days to travel round the sun.

(b) Mercury takes a little less than eighty-eight..................days to travel round the sun.

93. **Easier** (a) It is **easier** to get oil than coal.

(b) Oil is obtained more...............than coal.

(c) The rich spend a life of...................... .

94. **Effect** (a) What was the **effect** of heat on this plant ?

(b) The plant was.....................by the intense heat.

(c) Thc heat is very...................... .

95. **Electricity** (a) **Electricity** is produced at dams.

(b) ....machinery is driven by electricity.

(c) ....light has replaced candle-light.

96. **Enjoy** (a) Did you **enjoy** the film ?

(b) The film was not very...................... .

(c) There was not much......................in the film.

97, **Enormous** (a) The visitors find **enormous** change in Kuwait during recent years.

(b) Kuwait has......................changed during recent years.

98. **Eroded** (a) The fertile land was **eroded** mostly by the ignorance of the farmers.

(b) Floods and strong winds cause...................... .

(c) The gavernment controlled the.........................winds and floods.

99. **Established** (a) Albert Schweitzer **established** a hospital at Lambarene.

(b) The.....................of a hospital was the first of its kind in that region of Africa.

100. **Estimate** (a) The builders exceeded their **estimate.**

(b) They......................wrongly.

(c) They had to spend much more than their...................... .

101. **Except** (a) **Except** for the sun, the moon looks to be the biggest object in the sky.

(b) With the....................of the sun, the moon is the biggest object in the sky.

(c) Due to the......................heat no liquid can exist on the sunny side of Mercury.

(d) The other side is absolutely dark and.......................cold.

102. **Exchange** (a) The booksellers refused to **exchange** the book.

(b) Books were not...................... .

103. **Exhibiting** (a) There is going to be a big **exhibiting** in the art gallery.

(b) Some rare paintings will be.........................there.

104. **Exist** (a) Do you believe that ghosts **exist** ?

(b) Do you believe in the.........................of ghosts ?

105.	**Experiments**	(a) We go to the laboratory for making **experiments.**
		(b) Yesterday we............................for two hours.
		(c) ....is the basis of the modern science.
		(d) All the engineers watched the.........................flight of the comet.
106.	**Explain**	(a) A teacher knows well how to **explain** the lesson to the students.
		(b) He tries his best to make his..........................clear and simple.
107.	**Explode**	(a) How did the room **explode** ?
		(b) The.....................was caused by the gas.
108.	**Explore**	(a) Columbus discovered America but did't **explore** it.
		(b) Amerigo vespucei, an Italian......................America.
		(c) Vasco Balboa, a Spaniard, completed the......................... by going to the far side of the American continent.
109.	**Extent**	(a) I was amazed at the **extent** of his knowledge.
		(b) He is a scholar with an.......................... knowledge of his subject.
		(c) He is still working hard for the..............................of his knowledge.
		(d) He wants to.......................his knowledge.
110.	**Extinct**	(a) Coal and ash, the remains of an **extinct** fire, were the only signs for the persuers.
		(b) The...................of the fire was caused by the rain.

111. **Failed** (a) He **failed** in the examination.

(b) Carelessness is the cause of his ....

112. **False** (a) It was a **false** statement.

(b) How could you speak such....................?

(c) You should'nt.........................the truth.

113. **Famous** (a) Jenner became **famous** after the discovery.

(b) But he had not spoilt his...................... .

114. **Farmer** (a) I went to the village to see the **farmer**.

(b) The farmer was working on his........................ .

(c) He......................200 acres now.

115. **Fast** (a) It is a very **fast** train.

(b) It moves....................from one station to another.

(c) The people like this train because of its....................... .

116. **Favours** (a) Ahmad always **favours** her.

(b) English is my......................subject.

(c) You can see Mercury only under.........................circumstances.

117. **Frightened** (a) He was terribly **frightened** and thought he would die.

(b) Pasteur told him not to be....................... .

(c) He had no......................after his recovery.

118. **Fertile** (a) It is not a **fertile** land.

(b) The farmers put chemicals on the land to......................it.

(c) They have to work hard for its...................... .

(d) Bone meal and nitrates are common...................... .

(e) Governments build dams and plant wind-breaks for ....

119. **Found** (a) I **found** the letter which had been put in the first air-mail bag.

(b) Later on I sold that......................and got a lot of money.

120. **Fire** (a) Animals are afraid of **fire**.

(b) Animals keep themselves away from......................places.

121. **Fly** (a) Birds **fly** in the air.

(b) We can study the......................of birds by taking their photographs.

122. **Force** (a) The people were asked by **force** to accept the new law.

(b) The government......................them to accept it.

(c) It is not always easy to......................law.

123. **Forgets** (a) He **forgets** everything.

(b) He is very...................... .

(c) He is suffering from...................... .

124. **Former** (a) I like the **former** and not the latter one.

(b) ....this land used to be very fertile but now it is barren.

125. **Founded**

(a) Who **founded** modern flying ?

(b) The Wright brothers laid the......................of modern flying.

(c) The Wright brothers were the............................of modern flying.

126. **Friend**

(a) A **friend** in need is a friend in deed.

(b) The moon is not a........................place to live because it is devoid of air, water and movement.

127. **Generate**

(a) Dams **generate** electricity.

(b) Dams are used for the.....................of electricity by water-powers.

(c) Turbines and............................are the real machines which produce electricity in a dam.

128. **Govern**

(a) The people who **govern** the country for us are paid by means of taxation.

(b) No........................can exist without taxation.

(c) During the Caliphate of Omar, Amr Ibn el-Aas was the............................of Egypt.

129. **Gravitation**

(a) All objects have a natural attraction for all other objects which is called **gravitational** attraction.

(b) The.............................gets weaker as the objects get apart.

(c) The..........................of the earth is more than that of the moon.

130. **Great**

(a) Thomas Edison is regarded as a **great** scientist.

(b) He was.......................honoured by the people.

(c) Even the scientists of that day admitted to his.................

131. **Greece** (a) He came from **Greece.**

(b) He is a.................. .

132. **Green** (a) Grass is **green.**

(b) The..................in spring attracts both people and birds.

(c) She does not like the..................curtain you have over your window.

133. **Hard** (a) Iron is very **hard.**

(b) Steel is made by..................iron.

(c) You can..................reach there in time.

134. **Helped** (a) Edison **helped** Marconi in wireless telephony.

(b) Without his..................Graham Bell would not have been able to give telephone to the world.

(c) Edison was very..................to the other scientists of the day.

135. **High** (a) There are some very **high** mountains on the surface of the moon.

(b) Their....................have been estimated from the length of their shadows.

(c) This can be done only through....................powerful telescopes.

(d) The engineer asked them to..................the wall.

136. **History** (a) **History** is a great lesson for humanity.

(b) Ibn Khaldoon is a famous.................... .

(c) The landing of man on the moon is a....................event.

(d) The people who go for "Hajj" also visit some...............and holy places.

137. **Horrified** (a) She was **horrified** by the fire.

(b) She was....................afraid.

(c) She ran in......................... .

138. **Imagine** (a) Poets **imagine** things in their minds.

(b) They mainly depend on their............................ .

(c) They are highly..................... .

139. **Immense** (a) **Immense** heat on the sunny side of Mercury is due to the burning rays of the sun.

(b) But the other side is....................cold.

140. **Important** (a) It was a very **important** meeting.

(b) It was a meeting of great....................... .

141. **Impressed** (a) His words are strongly **impressed** on my memory.

(b) The speech made a strong....................on the people.

142. **Improved** (a) Edison **improved** typewriter, telephone and other machines.

(b) Edison made.......................in these machines.

143. **Indicate** (a) Did he **indicate** about his transfer ?

(b) No, there was no................. .

(c) But his actions were.................. .

(d) An.................can tell you the speed or pressure of a machine.

44. **Infected** (a) A wound is **infected** if it is not covered.

(b) Uncovered wounds catch...................... .

(c) ....disease spread very fast.

145. **Informed** (a) Has she **informed** you about her arrival ?

(b) Have you got any....................about her arrival ?

146. **Inhabitants** (a) We are the **inhabitants** of the earth.

(b) The moon is not....................because there is no air, water and movement.

(c) The scientists will....................there some persons for scientific purposes.

147. **Injected** (a) The doctor **injected** penicillin.

(b) He gave an....................of penicillin.

148. **Inoculted** (a) All the people have been **inoculated** against cholera.

(b) All of them have....................against cholera.

149. **Instructed** (a) Before the attack the sergeant **instructed** his soldiers.

(b) He gave them necessary.......................... .

(c) He had been an..........................in the army before war started.

150. **Intellect** (a) **Intellect** distinguishes man from the animals.

(b) The ancient Greeks were the most..........................peoples that the world has ever seen.

(c) They were very...................... .

(d) All of us were given an......................test.

151. **Invented** (a) Edison **invented** so many things.

(b) He made so many....................in the course of his life.

(c) Edison is the....................of the phonograph.

159. **Liquid**	(e) Heavy and..................things fall together.
	(f) ....this heavy box if you want to carry it by yourself.
160. **Length**	(a) What is the **length** of this road ?
	(b) It is 60 miles.................. .
	(c) It is possible to.....................it.
161. **Magic**	(a) People believed that Schweitzer was able to do **magic.**
	(b) They thought of him as a powerful.................. .
	(c) They believed that he cured them with his...............powers.
162. **Medicine**	(a) Dr. Khan examined him and gave him the **medicine.**
	(b) He is under the.....................treatment of Dr. Khan.
163. **Memory**	(a) We can improve our **memory** by means of practice.
	(b) Such a practice will enable him to..........................easily whatever he wants to keep in his mind.
164. **Merchants**	(a) The silk **merchants** were being ruined.
	(b) The market will shortly be............................according to its demand.
165. **Metal**	(a) Is it made of **metal** or wood ?
	(b) It is.................... .
166. **Method**	(a) He is a man of **method.**
	(b) A student of science always work.................. .
	(c) Only........................work can bring useful and accurate result.

167. **Misery** (a) He lived all his life in **misery** and want.

(b) It was a....................life.

(c) At last he died....................in his old age.

168. **Mixed** (a) The rubber was **mixed** with sulphur and the idea was put to the test.

(b) Petroleum is a....................of many oils.

169. **Modern** (a) **Modern** scientific inventions are changing our lives.

(b) Our lives are being..................by the new scientific inventions.

170. **Moon** (a) The **moon** is the best place for astronomers to observe other planets.

(b) The highest....................mountain is slightly higher than Everest.

171. **Motor** (a) What I need for this model aircraft is a **motor.**

(b) I want to....................it.

(c) My.................is to make a small aircraft.

172. **Moved** (a) The army **moved** from one place to another.

(b) The....................of the army was very fast.

(c) All the....................things have been carried by the army.

173· **Multiplied** (a) 3 **multiplied** by 11 become 33.

(b) 3 × 11 is an easy.......................... .

174. **Nature** (a) Early fires on the earth were caused by **nature** not by man.

(b) ....fires were caused by lightning or by lava which came out of volcanoes.

(c) Early fires started....................

175 **Neighbours** (a) We were next door **neighbours.**

(b) Other people appreciate our........................relations.

(c) Ahmad live in our..........................and we can reach there in a few minutes time.

176. **Nerves** (a) James Bond and Mr. Mondey had the **nerves** of iron.

(b) They never became........................ .

177. **Observe** (a) Dalton asked his friends to **observe** the flowers.

(b) Their.......................was different from that of Dalton.

(c) The other.......................were right in their observation.

(d) Have you ever gone to an..........................to have a very clear view of the moon?

178. **Occasions** (a) He met her on several **occasions.**

(b) He payed her.......................visits.

(c) They..........................met each other.

179. **Operate** (a) The surgeon is going to **operate** on Monday.

(b) The....................will be performed on Monday.

180. **Optical** (a) Microscope, telescope and periscope are **optical** instruments.

(b) You can buy them from an....................... .

(c) After studying.....................in England, he will become an eye specialist.

181. **Organization** (a) He is engaged in the **organization** of a new club.

(b) Will he be able to..........................it ?

(c) I hope so because he is a good.......................... .

182. **Packed** (a) He **packed** his luggage and went to the station.

(b) There he bought a......................of cigarettes.

(c) Then he booked his..........................and went to his compartment.

183. **Part** (a) He always takes **part** of his brother.

(b) I don't trust him because he is always...................... .

(c) I hate.............. .

(d) She has read only a.................of this book.

(e) She has.................read this book.

184. **Patient** (a) Only **patient** and methodical experiments show good results.

(b) Scientists usually work...........for years to discover the truth.

(c) Scientists show great.................in research.

185. **Percentage** (a) What is the **percentage** of final examination ?

(b) Eighty.............................students passed the examination successfully.

186. **Permitted** (a) The teacher **permitted** the students to enter the class.

(b) By whose.........................did you enter the class ?

(c) During the lesson the students are not.....................to leave their classes.

187. **Photograph** (a) Hassan lost his **photograph** a few days ago.

(b) He is going to the..........................once again.

(c) Hassan will be..........................by him.

(d) Do you take interest in..........................?

(e) Only a......................plate can detect ultra-violet colour.

188. **Physical** (a) **Physical** exercises are very important for health.

(b) He is......................very strong.

(c) Ahmad is studying........................in the University.

(d) Ahmad is a......................because he has studied physics.

(e) If we become sick we go to a.......................... .

189. **Piled** (a) She saw some rocks that had been **piled** by the road.

(b) As she was looking at the..................she noticed an unusual object in a rock.

190. **Poor** (a) Madame Curie was very **poor** in the early days of her life.

(b) She worked hard and studied in...................... .

191. **Population** (a) The **population** of the world is over two and a half thousand millions.

(b) Certain parts of world are thickly........................ .

(c) China is a......................country.

192. **Possible** (a) Rain is **possible** but not probable before evening.

(b) It may........................rain before evening.

(c) Is there any......................of rain ?

193. **Power** (a) It is not within my **power** to help you.

(b) I am not......................to help you.

(c) Am I................enough to help you ?

194. **Practice** (a) **Practice** makes a man perfect.

(b) If you want to be perfect......................again and again.

195. **Pressure** (a) What is the approximate **pressure** of the air on per square inch?

(b) It......................upon us with a weight of thirty pounds per square inch.

196. **Prevented** (a) The doctor **prevented** him to eat certain things.

(b) ....is better than cure.

197. **Produce** (a) The government is planning to **produce** more crops.

(b) Dams are being made for increasing the......................of crops.

(c) Farm......................will also be easily available.

(d) The land was once fertile and very...................... .

198. **Progressed** (a) Aeroplanes have **progressed** greatly since 1911.

(b) Great...................was made in the knowledge about flying as a result of the needs of war.

(c) The........................ knowledge about flying has en abled man to reach the moon.

199. **Proportion** (a) We should spend in **proportion** to our income.

(b) Whatever we spend should be......................to our income.

200. **Prove** (a) How can you **prove** that solids transmit sound well ?

(b) Can you give a........................that solids transmit sound well ?

201. **Purpose** (a) He came to visit me with a special **purpose**.

(b) It was a........................meeting.

202. **Pursued** (a) The thieves are being **pursued** by the police.

(b) Two policemen died in their...................... .

(c) The......................will certainly catch the thieves.

203. **Question** (a) The police officer asked him many **questions**.

(b) He was......................by the police.

(c) His sudden disappearance was certainly...................... .

204. **Quick** (a) Be **quick** lest we should miss the train !

(b) Walk.....................otherwise we may miss the train.

(c) We have to.....................our speed in order to reach station in time.

205. **Radiation** (a) This substance gives off dangerous **radiation** and it ought to be kept in a lead box.

(b) It.........................dangerous rays.

206. **Rage** (a) The lion attacked the hunter **in a rage**.

(b) The wound had.....................the lion.

207. **Rain** (a) The farmers prayed for **rain**.

(b) It.......................heavily after their prayer.

(c) When will the.......................season start ?

208. **Rapidly** (a) He was recovering **rapidly**.

(b) The doctor was satisfied with his.....................recovery.

209. **React** (a) How do acids **react** on metals ?

(b) After the chemical.....................we got a new substance.

(c) For energy scientists build atomic....................... .

(d) The government has decided to control the........................

210. **Realised** (a) He made a mistake and then **realised** it.

(b) ....of one's mistake is a sign of good character.

(c) This film is based on a.....................story.

(d) It is not imaginary ; it.........................happened long ago.

(e) ....is more effective than fiction.

211. **Recent** (a) Man's landing on the moon is a **recent** event.

(b) Man has.......................landed on the moon.

212. **Received** (a) I **received** your letter.

(b) I acknowledge the......................of your letter.

213. **Recovered** (a) She **recovered** after a long illness.

(b) The doctor did his best for her......................

214. **Red** (a) Blood is **red**.

(b) He was.....................with anger.

(c) The colour which I chose was not exactly red but...............

215. **Reflected** (a) Look at the trees **reflected** in the river.

(b) The.......................of trees in the water is very beautiful.

216. **Region** (a) A plan to save the **region** from poverty was drawn up.

(b) Soon this.....................plan became a pattern for the whole world.

217. **Reporter** (a) Kamil is working as a **reporter** in a daily newspaper.

(b) He has to visit so many places for the..................... .

(c) The people also come to the office to..................... .

218. **Representation** (a) The merchants made a **representation** against the new taxes.

(b) The minister asked their...to come for discussion.

(c) Mr. Abdul Mohsin is going to.................................the merchants.

219. **Resist** (a) Trees **resist** floods.

(b) Trees cause........................to the rain and winds.

220. **Revising** (a) Ahmad is **revising** his composition.

(b) He will give it after the.................. .

221. **Row** (a) Can you **row** a boat ?

(b) The students were sitting in a............ .

(c) Some men are always ready to make a............ .

222. **Ruin** (a) Tourists are always interested in the **ruins** of ancient buildings and cities.

(b) Most of the ancient cities were............by earthquakes.

223. **Satisfy** (a) You can **satisfy** your parents by obeying them and by working hard .

(b) Your success will be a great......................to your parents.

(c) This time her father is happy with her..................result.

(d) He thinks that she is improving.................. .

224. **Scheme** (a) A **scheme** for controlling floods is under consideration of the government.

(b) Hani..................to keep me in ignorance of his plans.

225. **School** (a) We go to **school** every day.

(b) Aristotle was a great.................. .

(c) His..................books are still taught in universities.

(d) He is known for his...................... .

226. **Science** (a) Radar is one of the wonders of modern **science.**

(b) ....make discoveries and inventions.

(c) ....inventions and discoveries have made human life quite easy and comfortable.

227. **Sealed** (a) After putting the important documents, he **sealed** the envelop.

(b) Have you posted the..............envelop ?

(c) The postman can't break its...............

228. **Sense** (a) There is no **sense** in what he says.

(b) What a.................fellow he is !

(c) Be..............or keep quiet !

(d) After breathing the ether the men fell...............

(e) I like her not only for her sense but also for her............... .

(f) The dreadful murder caused............. in the public.

(g) It was a..............murder.

(h) Thermometer is a very................instrument.

(i) The dentist gave her an injection to reduce the..............of the nerves.

229. **Sharp** (a) Can you give me a **sharp** knife ?

(b) I want to..............my pencil.

(c) She has got a sharp tongue and talks..............to every one.

230. **Short** (a) She wants **short** curtains for this window.

(b) Go and ask the tailor to...........these long curtains.

(c) She will..............come back.

231. **Silk** (a) This cloth is made of **silk.**

(b) ....spin silk.

(c) Women wear...........dresses.

(d) Everyone likes her...........voice.

232. **Similar** (a) Both of them have **similar** appearance, behaviour, and thinking.

(b) What are the points of..................between them ?

(c) They behave..................in every situation.

233. **Simple** (a) It is a very **simple** question.

(b) He............solved that difficult question.

(c) A wise person knows how to............his problems.

234. **Slave** (a) The king returned with gold, jewels and **slaves** after he had won the battle.

(b) The natives lost the battle and all of them were............ .

(c) ....is no longer into existence.

235. **Slept** (a) I **slept** early last night because I was very tired.

(b) My............was so comfortable that I did not wake up till 8 O'clock in the morning.

(c) My friend came to see me when I was............ .

236. **Small** (a) Flies are **small** insects.

(b) A............girl was crying very loudly by road.

237. **Soft** (a) Rubber is **soft** but iron is hard.

(b) You can............it by putting some water in it.

(c) She speaks............ .

238. **Solid** (a) **Solids** transmit sound very well.

(b) How can we..................liquids ?

(c) What is the..................point of this liquid ?

239. **Sorry** (a) The people were **sorry** to lose their fertile land.

(b) Erosion filled their lives with.................. .

(c) Little by little courage began to return to the............people.

240. **Special** (a) Ali takes **special** interest in medicine.

(b) He is going to England..................to study medicine.

(c) There he will..................in plastic surgery.

(d) He will become a..................in plastic surgery.

241. **Splendid** (a) Switzerland is famous for its **splendid** scenery.

(b) The.......................of her scenery is well known.

242. **Stated** (a) Aristotle **stated** that light and heavy objects fall together.

(b) This..................was challenged and disproved by Galileo.

243. **Sticky** (a) Glue is **sticky.**

(b) You can..................papers with it.

244. **Store** (a) Dams are great **stores** of water.

(b) Dams............water and then supply it for use during the dry months.

245. **Straight** (a) This nail is not **straight.**

(b) It is better if you..................it.

(c) Otherwise it won't go.................. .

246. **Strange** (a) The man was wearing **strange** clothes.

(b) He was a.................. .

(c) He..................disappeared after a few days.

247. **Strong** (a) Sports and games make our bodies **strong.**

(b) These are necessary for our physical..................

(c) These.....................our bodies.

248. **Success** (a) Hardwork is the key to **success.**

(b) If you work hard you will.................. .

(c) Only..................persons are honoured and respected.

249. **Sudden** (a) It was a **sudden** attack.

(b) The enemy attacked.................. .

250. **Suffering** (a) The flood brought **suffering** to the people.

(b) The people........................great losses.

(c) The government is distributing food and clothes among the ....

251. **Suit** (a) Hot weather does not **suit** me.

(b) Hot weather is not...............for me.

252. **Sulphur** (a) Rubber is vulcanised by being heated with **sulphur**.

(b) ....acid is made up of sulphur, hydrogen and oxygen.

253. **Sun** (a) Copernicus first proved that the earth moves round the **sun.**

(b) There are nine planets in the............system.

(c) The.........side of Mercury is the hottest place in the solar system.

254. **Surgeon** (a) A **surgeon** makes operations in a hospital.

(b) Some doctors are qualified in both..................and medicine.

(c) The patient came to the..................to consult the doctor.

(d) Anaesthetics are given now in..................operations.

255. **Swift** (a) **Swift** actions and movements are very important in the army.

(b) Soldiers move............from one place to another.

(c) ....usually causes victory.

256. **System** (a) There are nine planets in the solar **system**.

(b) The astronomers have studied their..................movements.

(c) They move..................around the sun.

257. **Talk** (a) She **talks** too much.

(b) She is very.............. .

(c) The professor is going to give a..............on the radio.

258. **Taste** (a) Do you like its **taste** ?

(b) It is very............ .

259. **Think** (a) Philosophers **think** too much.

(b) Philosophers are men of..................

(c) A scientist is not only a..................but also a man of action.

(d) Science is a very..................subject.

260. **Threat** (a) Erosion is a serious **threat** to farmers in many parts of the world.

(b) Erosion........................farmers all over the world.

261. **Tight** (a) The screw is not **tight.**

(b) Give me a screw driver and I'll..................it.

(c) It is much better if it is fixed.................. .

262. **Travel** (a) It is cheaper to **travel** by train.

(b) ....should reach the station in time.

263. **Trouble** (a) Children make **troubles.**

(b) Children are very........................to other people.

(c) Even parents are........................by their children.

264. **Trusted** (a) The people loved and **trusted** the prince.

(b) The prince was a very good person and really...................... .

(c) The king wanted to pray for the rest of his life, so he........... the kingdom to his son.

265. **Understand** (a) Can you **understand** it ?

(b) It is........................ .

266. **Unconscious** (a) The wounded person was **unconscious** during the operation.

(b) Throughout the operation he was lying............................ on the table.

(c) His..............................remained for about six hours.

267. **Used** (a) Rubber is **used** for making so many things.

(b) Rubber is very............ .

268. **Value** (a) Sports and games are of great **value.**

(b) They give us..................practice in making our eyes, brain and muscles work together.

269. **Variety** (a) There was a **variety** of foods.

(b) The food..................from dish to dish.

(c) The sight and the smell of..................foods was pleasing.

270. **Violent** (a) The aeroplane found its way through **violent** winds.

(b) The..................of the storm could not stop Hamel from going to his mission.

271. **Volcano** (a) A mountain which throws out fire and melted rocks is called a **volcano.**

(b) Lava is..................material which burns and destroys everything.

272. **Washed** (a) Can this carpet be **washed** ?

(b) Is this carpet...................... ?

273. **Warm** (a) The king was given a **warm** welcome.

(b) He was pleased with the..................of his welcome.

274. **Waste** (a) Don't **waste** your time.

(b) It is a..................of time to wait any longer.

275. **Watch** (a) There was a man **watching** outside the bank.

(b) The..................caught a thief at night.

(c) How can I tell you the time without having a.............. ?

276. **Water** (a) **Water** is made of oxygen and hydrogen.

(b) The gardener is..................the plants.

(c) The..................regions on Mars appear dark.

(d) Some places on the..................moon are called seas.

277. **Week** (a) This magazine is published every **week.**

(b) It is a...............magazine.

278. **Weight** (a) What is its **weight** ?

(b) Ask him to.......................it.

(c) It appears to be......................., I can't carry it.

279. **Wide** (a) Some roads are not **wide.**

(b) The government has a scheme to...............them.

(c) The government is going to increase its...............

(d) The scheme is...............appreciated by the people.

280. **Wonder** (a) Everybody was filled with **wonder** when they saw the new machine.

(b) It was a.......................invention.

(c) It was.......................made.

281. **Write** (a) He is planning to **write** a book.

(b) He is a famous.................. .

———

WORD FORMATION

By adding *PREFIXES* or *SUFFIXES* we can form other words as you are going to study here.

(i) A *PREFIX* is a letter or group of letters added to the beginning of a word to form a new word.

(ii) A *SUFFIX* is a letter or group of letters added to the end of a word to form a new word.

Study the following examples :

The suffixes (-r/-er) are used to make NOUNS. Study the following examples :

N.B. Sometimes minor change is made before adding a suffix.

Admire	Admirer	Found	Founder
Announce	Announcer	Lead	Leader
Astronomy	Astronomer	Lecture	Lecturer
Believe	Believer	Mine	Miner
Carry	Carrier	Observe	Observer
Command	Commander	Organize	Organizer
Common	Commoner	Photograph	Photographer
Consume	Consumer	Print	Printer
Contain	Container	Repeat	Repeater
Control	Controller	Report	Reporter
Deal	Dealer	Restore	Restorer
Develop	Developer	Save	Saver
Discover	Discoverer	Spin	Spinner
Employ	Employer	Suffer	Sufferer
Exhibition	Exhibitioner	Talk	Talker
Explore	Explorer	Tempt	Tempter
Farm	Farmer	Travel	Traveller
Fertilize	Fertilizer	Worship	Worshipper
Follow	Follower	Write	Writer

The suffix (-or) is added to certain words to form NOUNS. Study the following examples :

N.B. Sometimes before adding (-or)

(i) the final (e) of the original word is dropped, and

(ii) a minor change in the original word is made.

Collect	Collector	Indicate	Indicator
Compete	Competitor	Invent	Inventor
Demonstrate	Demonstrator	Operate	Operator
Direct	Director	Origin	Originator
Educate	Educator	React	Reactor
Extract	Extractor	Reflect	Reflector
Generate	Generator	Sail	Sailor
Govern	Governor	Separate	Separater

The suffixes (-n/-ian) are used to make NOUNS. Study the following examples :

America	American	Optic	Optician
Civil	Civilian	Peru	Peruvian
History	Historian	Physical	Physician
Magic	Magician		

The suffix (-ist) is used to make NOUNS. Study the following examples :

N.B. Sometimes a minor change is made in the original word before adding a suffix.

Anaesthetic	Anaesthetist	Material	Materialist
Art	Artist	Metallurgy	Metallurgist
Biology	Biologist	Modern	Modernist
Chemistry	Chemist	Science	Scientist
Dental	Dentist	Technology	Technologist
Escape	Escapist	Type	Typist
Journal	Journalist		

The suffix (-ness) is used to make NOUNS. Study the following examples :

N.B. The final (e) of the original word is not dropped.

Bold	Boldness	Light	Lightness
Bright	Brightness	Neighbour	Neighbourliness
Busy	Business	Polite	Politeness
Direct	Directness	Purposeful	Purposefullness
Eager	Eagerness	Rare	Rareness
Exact	Exactness	Save	Savingness
Fair	Fairness	Soft	Softness
Fast	Fastness	Sore	Soreness
Fierce	Fierceness	Spacious	Spaciousness
Fit	Fitness	Spare	Spareness
Forgetful	Forgetfulness	Suitable	Suitableness
Gentle	Gentleness	Swift	Swiftness
Hasty	Hastiness	Thick	Thickness
Heavy	Heaviness	Useful	Usefulness
Indebted	Indebtedness	Unconscious	Unconsciousness
Kind	Kindness	Weigh	Weightiness

The suffixes (-ion/tion) are used to form NOUNS. Study the following examples:

N.B. Sometimes a minor change is made before adding the suffix.

Accelerate	Acceleration	Define	Definition
Act	Action	Demonstrate	Demonstration
Attract	Attraction	Describe	Description
Bother	Botheration	Desperate	Desperation
Circulate	Circulation	Destine	Destination
Combine	Combination	Detect	Detection
Compete	Competition	Direct	Direction
Confirm	Confirmation	Distinct	Distinction
Continue	Continuation	Discuss	Discussion
Construct	Construction	Erode	Erosion
Consume	Consumption	Estimate	Estimation
Decide	Decision	Exhibit	Exhibition
Declare	Declaration	Explore	Exploration

Explode	Explosion	Organize	Organization
Express	Expression	Populate	Population
Extend	Extension	Prescribe	Prescription
Extract	Extraction	Prevent	Prevention
Fertilise	Fertilisation	Produce	Production
Form	Formation	Provide	Provision
Fix	Fixation	Radiate	Radiation
Fossilize	Fossilization	React	Reaction
Found	Foundation	Realise	Realisation
Generate	Generation	Recognise	Recognition
Germinate	Germination	Reduce	Reduction
Gravitate	Gravitation	Reflect	Reflection
Imagine	Imagination	Repeat	Repetition
Impress	Impression	Restore	Restoration
Include	Inclusion	Revise	Revision
Indicate	Indication	Satisfy	Satisfaction
Infect	Infection	Separate	Separation
Inform	Information	Solidify	Solidification
Inhabit	Inhabitation	Solve	Solution
Invent	Invention	Systematise	Systematisation
Modernize	Modernisation	Tempt	Temptation
Multiply	Multiplication	Transmit	Transmission
Object	Objection	Transport	Transportation
Observe	Observation	Vaccinate	Vaccination
Operate	Operation	Vary	Variation

The suffix (-ment) is added to make NOUNS. Study the following examples ;

N.B. The final (e) in the original word is not dropped before adding the suffix.

Advance	Advancement	Disappoint	Disappointment
Announce	Announcement	Employ	Employment
Arrange	Arrangement	Govern	Government
Astonish	Astonishment	Judge	Judgement
Content	Contentment	Measure	Measurement
Develop	Development	State	Statement

The suffix (-age) is used to make NOUNS. Study the following expamples :

Carry	Carriage	Short	Shortage
Pack	Package	Waste	Wastage

The suffix (-ship) is used to make NOUNS. Study the following examples :

Airman	Airmanship	Leader	Leadership
Author	Authorship	Lord	Lordship
Friend	Friendship	Orsman	Orsmanship
General	Generalship	Scholar	Scholarship

The suffixes (-ty/ ety/-ity) are used to make ABSTRACT NOUNS. Study the following examples:

N.B. Sometimes a minor change is made in the original word.

Able	Ability	Modern	Modernity
Certain	Certainty	Objective	Objectivity
Curable	Curability	Original	Originality
Curious	Curiosity	Peculiar	Peculiarity
Dense	Density	Personal	Personality
Difficult	Difficulty	Possible	Possibility
Capable	Capability	Probable	Probability
Elastic	Elasticity	Productive	Productivity
Electric	Electricity	Rare	Rarity
Fertile	Fertility	Real	Reality
Formal	Formality	Safe	Safety
General	Generality	Senior	Seniority
Human	Humanity	Similar	Similarity
Immense	Immensity	Sure	Surety
Insensible	Insensibility	Vary	Variety

The suffix (-able/-ible) are used to make ADJECTIVES. Study the following examples :

Avoid	Avoidable	Consider	Considerable
Believe	Believable	Cure	Curable
Compress	Compressable	Demonstrate	Demonstrable

Deny	Deniable	Obtain	Obtainable
Desire	Desirable	Permit	Permissible
Discover	Discoverable	Present	Presentable
Distinguish	Distinguishable	Prove	Provable
Excite	Excitable	Question	Questionable
Favour	Favourable	Recognize	Recognizable
Inhabit	Inhabitable	Suit	Suitable
Measure	Measurable	Use	Usable
Notice	Noticeable	Value	Valuable
Observe	Observable	Vary	Variable

The suffix (—al) is used to form ADJECTIVES. Study the following examples :

Accident	Accidental	History	Historical
Astronomy	Astronomical	Intellect	Intellectual
Biology	Biological	Magic	Magical
Centre	Central	Matter	Material
Chemistry	Chemical	Medicine	Medicinal
Commerce	Commercial	Mine	Mineral
Continent	Continental	Music	Musical
Education	Educational	Nation	National
Electricity	Electrical	Nature	Natural
Element	Elemental	Occasion	Occasional
Exception	Exceptional	Optic	Optical
Experiment	Experimental	Origin	Original
Fact	Factual	Person	Personal
Form	Formal	Practice	Practical
Germ	Germinal	Region	Regional
Gravity	Gravitational	System	Systematical

The suffix (—ary) is used to form ADJECTIVES. Study the following words taken from your text-books :

Element	Elementary	Parliament	Parliamentary
Moment	Momentary	Second	Secondary

The followihg nouns/verbs are made ADJECTIVES by adding (—ful) at the end. Study the following examples :

Care	Careful	Rest	Restful
Harm	Harmful	Success	Successful
Master	Masterful	Taste	Tasteful
Peace	Peaceful	Thought	Thoughtful
Plenty	Plentiful	Use	Useful
Power	Powerful	Wonder	Wonderful
Purpose	Purposeful	Worship	Worshipful

The suffix (—ic) is added to certain words to form ADJECTIVES. Study the following examples taken from your text-book :

Electrical	Electric	Problem	Problematic
Hero	Heroic	Science	Scientific
Metal	Metallic	Sulphur	Sulphuric
Nitrogen	Nitric	System	Systematic
Photograph	Photographic	Terrible	Terrific

The suffix (—ing) is added to the roots of verbs to make the participal ADJECTIVES. Study the following words taken from your text-book :

Astonish	Astonishing	Follow	Following
Blush	Blushing	Interest	Interesting
Charm	Charming	Lead	Leading

The suffix (-ish) is added to make ADJECTIVES. Study the following words taken from your text-books :

Big	Biggish	Girl	Girlish
Boy	Boyish	Green	Greenish
Brown	Brownish	Lump	Lumpish
Child	Childish	Red	Reddish
Devil	Devilish	Small	Smallish
Fool	Foolish	Yellow	Yellowish

The suffix (-ive) is added to certain words to form ADJECTIVES. Study the following words which appear in your text-books :

Attract	Attractive	Indicate	Indicative
Compete	Competitive	Imagine	Imaginative
Construct	Constructive	Include	Inclusive
Conclude	Conclusive	Inform	Informative
Demonstrate	Demonstrative	Invent	Inventive
Describ	Descriptive	Object	Objective
Destroy	Destructive	Produce	Productive
Detect	Detective	Progress	Progressive
Erode	Erosive	Prevent	Preventive
Extend	Extensive	Reflect	Reflective
Form	Formative	Subject	Subjective

The suffix (-i-ous) is used to make ADJECTIVES. Study the following words which appear in your text-books:

Advantage	Advantageous	Mystery	Mysterious
Continue	Continuous	Nerve	Nervous
Curiousity	Curious	Nitrogen	Nitrous
Danger	Dangerous	Population	Populous
Disaster	Disasterous	Trouble	Troublous
Fame	Famous	Variety	Various
Labour	Labourious		

The suffix (-less) is used to make ADJECTIVES. Study the following words taken from your text-books :

Blood	Bloodless	Purpose	Purposeless
Care	Careless	Rest	Restless
Cause	Causeless	Sense	Senseless
Harm	Harmless	Taste	Tasteless
Motion	Motionless	Thought	Thoughtless
Power	Powerless	Use	Useless
Price	Priceless	Wing	Wingless

The suffix (-en) is used to make VERBS. Study the following words taken from your text-books:

Bright	Brighten	Red	Redden
Fast	Fasten	Short	Shorten
Hard	Harden	Soft	Soften
Haste	Hasten	Thick	Thicken
Height	Heighten	Tight	Tighten
Light	Lighten	Threat	Threaten

The suffix (-en) is also used to make ADJECTIVES. Study the following words taken from your text-books :

Gold	Golden	Wood	Wooden
Silk	Silken	Wool	Woolen

The suffix (—ize/—ise) is used to form verbs. Study the following words taken from your text-books:

Anaesthetic	Anaesthetise	Modern	Modernise
Authority	Authorise	Motor	Motorise
Equal	Equalise	Organization	Organise
Fertile	Fertslise	Pressure	Pressurise
General	Generalise	Real	Realise
Method	Methodise	Recognition	Recognise

The suffix (—ly) is used to make

(i) ADVERBS from ADJECTIVES,

(ii) ADJECTIVES from NOUNS, and

(iii) ADJECTIVES and ADVERBS from NOUNS.

Absolute	Absolutely	Bold	Boldly
Accidental	Accidentally	Bright	Brightly
Actual	Actually	Careful	Carefully
Advantageous	Advantageously	Central	Centrally
Approximate	Approximately	Certain	Certainly
Bloody	Bloodily	Considerable	Considerably
Blushing	Blushingly	Convenient	Conveniently
Body	Bodily	Considerable	Considerably

Content	Contentedly	Like	Likely
Continue	Continually	Lucky	Luckily
Curious	Curiously	Magical	Magically
Deep	Deeply	Mere	Merely
Definite	Definitely	Methodical	Methodically
Direct	Directly	Momentary	Momentarily
Disastrous	Disastrously	Natural	Naturally
Distant	Distantly	Objective	Objectively
Distinct	Distinctly	Occasional	Occasionally
Electrical	Electrically	Official	Officially
Enormous	Enormously	Ordinary	Ordinarily
Exact	Exactly	Original	Originally
Exceptional	Exceptionally	Peculiar	Peculiarly
Excited	Excitedly	Permissible	Permissibly
Experimental	Experimentally	Personal	Personally
External	Externally	Photographical	Photographically
Faint	Faintly	Placid	Placidly
Fair	Fairly	Pleasant	Pleasantly
Fast	Fastly	Polite	Politely
Fierce	Fiercely	Possible	Possibly
Forgetful	Forgetfully	Particular	Particularly
Formal	Formally	Pure	Purely
Former	Formerly	Purposeful	Purposefully
Frequent	Frequently	Rapid	Rapidly
General	Generally	Rare	Rarely
Gentle	Gently	Real	Really
Gradual	Gradually	Recognisable	Recognisably
Hard	Hardly	Repeated	Repeatedly
Hasty	Hastily	Restful	Restfully
Heavy	Heavily	Restless	Restlessly
Immense	Immensely	Safe	Safely
Interesting	Interestingly	Satisfactory	Satisfactorily
Large	Largely	Secret	Secretly
Light	Ligytly	Separate	Separately

Serious	Seriously	Swift	Swiftly
Short	Shortly	Systematical	Systematically
Similar	Similarly	Tasteful	Tastefully
Slight	Slightly	Terrible	Terribly
Spacious	Spaciously	Thick	Thickly
Spare	Sparely	Tight	Tightly
Special	Specially	Unconscious	Unconsciously
Speedy	Speedily	Uncomfortable	Uncomfortably
Successful	Successfully	Useful	Usefully
Suitable	Suitably	Violent	Violently
Sure	Surely	Warm	Warmly

———

GENERAL EXERCISE

EXERCISE No: I. a-2.

Write a, b, c or d that best completes each of the following sentences :

1. Ahmad takes part in school...................... .

   (a) act (b) action
   (c) active (d) activities

2. The.....................sunshine is a great blessing of God.

   (a) bright (b) brightly
   (c) brighten (d) brightness

3. ....of blood is the function of heart.

   (a) circle (b) encircle
   (c) circulate (d) circulation

4. Can you.........................Galelio's law of falling bodies ?

   (a) define (b) definite
   (c) definitely (d) definition

5. Dalton's eyesight......................from other boys.

   (a) different (b) difference
   (c) differed (d) differently

6. No region on the surface of the earth is now............................ .

   (a) discover (b) discoverer
   (c) discoverable (d) discovery

7. The farmers put chemicals on the land to....................it.

   (a) fertility (b) fertilizers
   (b) fertilization (d) fertile

8. The........................of crops has increased.

   (a) produce (b) producer

   (c) production (d) productive

9. The engineer asked the workers to...........................the wall.

   (a) high (b) height

   (b) highly (d) heighten

10. Have you ever gone to an...........................to have a clear view of the moon ?

   (a) observe (b) observation

   (c) observer (d) observatory

EXERCISE No: I. a-3.

Complete the second sentence of each pair with a suitable word formed from the bold print in the first sentence.

1. The **inspector** came to our class.

   He came for........................... .

2. **Curiosity** in religion is not good.

   A.......................student is liked by his teachers.

3. Macbeth acted as a **devil**.

   Macbeth made a..........................plan to kill the king.

4. His final **resolution** was to depart.

   He....................to depart.

5. She **mourned** for her dead son.

   She wore.......................clothes.

6. It is difficult to **persuade** him.

   It is my..........................that he won't accept it.

7. He is fond of **adventures.**

   He is an.......................man.

8. He should make an **apology** to you.

   He should.......................to you for that mistake.

9. Shakespeare was a great **poet.**

   His sonnets are among his best........................... .

10. The **popularity** of football has spread everywhere.

    Football is a..........................game all over the world.

EXERCISE No: I. a-4. **(Advanced)**

Complete the second sentence of each pair with a suitable word formed from the bold print in the first sentence.

1. We must arrange a **convenient** time and place for the meeting.

   Please do the work at your own........................ .

2. We must **produce** more food for ourselves.

   The.......................of crops has increased.

3. The cold weather **affected** his health.

   He gave a lecture on the..........................of heat on metals.

4. Heat **evaporates** water.

   Changing a liquid into a gas is termed......................... .

5. Mirrors **reflect** light.

The echo is a........................of sound.

6. The dynamo **generates** electricity.

The..........................of electricity by steam is a new method.

7. When you go to a new country, you must **adapt** yourself to new manners and customs.

He is an..........................person.

8. Mines are usually **ventilated**.

Gaps are made in a mine to provide.......................... .

9. Rich people live in **luxury**.

He lives in a..........................house.

10. Penicillin has a deadly **effect** on germs.

Penicillin is an........................drug.

EXERCISE No: I. a-5. (Advanced)

Complete the second sentence of each pair with a suitable word formed from the bold print in the first sentence .

1. He promised to **consider** my suggestion.

He gave the matter his careful........................ .

2. Can you solve this **puzzle** ?

It has greatly.......................the people.

3. The elephant is an **enormous** animal.

The town has changed........................ .

4. We should **imitate** good and great men.

Blind.....................is not good.

5. When the boiler **exploded,** many people were hurt by it.

The.......................was heard a mile away.

6. Water is **composed** of hydrogen and oxygen.

Scientists study the....................of soil.

7. Particles of **sand** are carried up by the winds.

Some winds blow over.......................places.

8. **Liquid** iron is red hot.

The lesson was about how to........................metals.

9. Scientists have studied the break-up of **atoms.**

Modern.....................laboratories are built for safety.

10. Temperature **varies** from one place to another.

He has been to.......................places.

EXERCISE No: I. a-6. (Advanced)

Complete the second sentence of each pair with a suitable word formed from the bold print in the first sentence.

1. The paint **protects** the wood.

We paint wooden things not only for beauty but also for....................... .

2. The weather has become very **hot.**

Cold is the absence of....................... .

3. This room is well **ventilated.**

Good.................is provided in this room.

4. **Impure** metals are breakable.

..................have a harmful influence on metals.

5. Nobody **survived** after that battle.

..................of the fittest is the law of the jungle.

6. He always **performs** his duties honestly.

We must be faithful in the.....................of our duties.

7, Scientists have to deal with **radiation** dangers.

Not all substances..................... .

8. The **conversion** of energy into one form is possible.

You can.........................one form of energy into another.

9. He is good at **mathematics**.

Newton was a good.......................... .

10. The professor gave an **example** of the rule.

The professor........................the rule.

EXERCISE No: I. a-7. (Advanced)

Complete the second sentence of each pair with a suitable word formed from the bold print in the first sentence.

1. How birds **migrate** is a great mystery.

The.........................of birds is a great mystery.

2. The earth **rotates** round the sun.

The.........................of earth is slower than Jupiter's.

3. The sad news **depressed** him.

   He committed suicide in a fit of...................... .

4. He has **devised** a new way of measuring the depth of the sea.

   There are many......................for testing intelligence.

5. Man is engaged in constant struggle against **nature**.

   Wind, rain, thunder and lightning are.........................forces.

6. Metals **expand** when they are heated.

   Heat causes......................of gases.

7. They **breathed** heavily.

   They were out of...................... .

8. He intends to become a **surgeon**.

   He intends to specialize in......................... .

9. Water **conducts** electricity.

   Water is a good......................of electricity.

10. Coal **mining** has always been a dangerous occupation.

    ....lead a dangerous life.

EXERCISE No: I. a-8. (Advanced)

Complete the second sentences of each pair with a suitable word formed from the bold print in the first sentence.

1. Edison **invented** the electric lamp.

   Edison made many.........................in the course of his life.

2. No one could **excel** him in swimming.

   He was an.....................swimmer.

3. We **require** extra help.

   Is he able to meet our............................ ?

4. Radium was **discovered** by Madame Curie.

   The......................of radium was very beneficial.

5. Petroleum is **mixed** with various kinds of oils.

   It is a......................of many oils.

6. I don't know the **weight** of this box.

   Can you.................it for me ?

7. I hope he will **recover** soon.

   On his...................... he will leave the hospital.

8. No **cure** has yet been found for some diseases.

   Some diseases aren't...................... .

9. **Blood** was coming from his nose.

   His nose was...................... .

10. There is the likelihood of **injury** from falling rocks.

    The fallen rocks......................the workman.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970

Scientific Section (First Session)

EXERCISE No: I. a-9.

Complete the second sentence of each pair with a suitable word formed from the bold print in the first sentence.

1. Sand and dust **affect** people and machinery.

   The......................of sand and dust on objects can't be denied.

2. He tried to find a means of **avenging** himself.

   At last, he decided to take......................for himself.

3. Edison **invented** the gramophone.

   Necessity is the mother of...................... .

4. Gold can be changed into **liquid**.

   Can we......................bronze ?

5. There is relationship between **electricity** and magnetism.

   The......................is the person who repairs electric wiring.

6. "Al-Alamein" was a **decisive** battle.

   Galileo......................to measure the time of the swings by counting his own pulse.

7. **Frozen** meat is not preferred by all people.

   When water becomes very cold, it usually...................... .

8. Copper **conducts** electricity well.

   Aluminium is also good...................... .

9. Can you **dramatize** this novel ?

Shakespeare is a famous........................ .

10. You will **lose** more if you neglect your work.

Bertrand Russell's death is a great........................to humanity.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970
Literary Section (First Session)

EXERCISE No. I. a-10.

1. Man can **adapt** himself to different kinds of climate.

This........................distinguishes him from animals.

2. Air-raids caused very much **destruction.**

The village was completely........................ .

3. Flies **irritate** horses.

........................in Ali's nose makes him sneeze.

4. I offered him my **apology.**

I had to........................to him.

5. What does he **intend** to do ?

We don't know what his........................is !

6. Kuwait enjoys great **prosperity.**

It is a........................country.

7. They made an **inquiry** into the cause of the fire.

They decided to........................into the cause of the fire.

8. She **assumed** that she would win the prize.

Her........................was incorrect.

9. He didn't prove that the agreement was **valid**.

The........................of the agreement was very important.

10. You are liable to **prosecution** for stealing the keys.

You will be........................if you steal the keys.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970
Scientific Section (Second Session)

EXERCISE No: I. a-11.

1. A can-opener is a modern **device**.

James Watt was able to........................the steam engine.

2. Air is normally described as a mixture of **gases**.

But we can talk about liquid and solid as well as........................air.

3. His **curiosity** made him follow his dog.

Small children are so........................that they ask too many questions.

4. No one could **persuade** the wounded man to go to the hospital.

He needed a lot of........................before going to the doctor.

5. **Efficient** students always excel their school-mates.

The teacher treated the lesson with great........................ .

6. He designed a **generator** for producing electric current.

This picture shows three........................grandmother, mother and baby.

7. Can you **compare** artificial light to daylight ?

There is no........................between them.

8. The number of **deaths** will increase if diseases spread far and wide.

   Thousands of people......................of hunger every year.

9. Much **development** has taken place in space-travel since 1960.

   Highly......................countries should help developing ones.

10. If you want to enter the house, **press** the button.

    High blood......................is a serious illness.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970

Literary Section (Second Session)

EXERCISE No: I. a-12.

1. My **advice** is that he should go.

   I will......................him to go.

2. She grew more **anxious.**

   Her......................increased.

3. **Blood** was flowing from his nose.

   His nose was...................... .

4. Sami is always **reluctant.**

   I can't find any reason for his...................... .

5. I felt much **relief** when Ali arrived.

   I was......................when Ali arrived.

6. The principal was **humiliated** before the students.

   He couldn't dare to undergo that...................... .

7. The land of Syria is **fertile.**

Its......................has been proved.

8. Napoleon has great **ambitions.**

He was as........................as Alexander.

9. She is an **attractive** woman.

She.......................everybody.

10. He has **applied** for a job in our office.

He is the only....................who has sent certificates.

———

PART ONE

(VOCABULARY)

SECTION 'B'

WORD DIFFERENTIATION

(a) Exercises (For Third Year Students)

(b) Advanced Exercises (For Fourth Year Students)

(c) Secondary School Certificate Examination Questions

SECTION B

WORD DIFFERENTIATION

EXERCISE No : I. b-1.

Choose the **BEST** word from those given within brackets.

1. Ahmad put on his (clothes, suit, mackintosh, coat) and went out into the rain.
2. I (observe, see, watch) television only for an hour.
3. A straight line drawn from side to side through the centre of a circle is called (length, radius, diameter, circumference).
4. (Force, gravity, pull, magnetism) is the natural power of attraction in the earth.
5. Astronomers (gaze, glance, see, observe) the heavenly objects through a telescope.
6. The government is trying to (develop, improve, increase, decrease) the hopeless conditions of the farmers.
7. (A half, a quarter, one-sixth, one-eighth) of 24 is 6.
8. Motor-car tyres are made of (leather, rubber, wax, plastic).
9. There are so many countries in the (world, ground, earth, globe).
10. It was a (long, high, tall, up) distance.
11. A (jet, comet, helicopter, rocket) is a space craft.
12. There is some (defect, disease, affect, effect) in this motor-car.
13. The air is (close, thick, hard, dense) near the earth's surface.
14. Wood is (soft, sticky, elastic, unelastic).

15. A (surgeon, doctor, physician, nurse) performs operations in a hospital.

16. When a man breathes, air enters his (heart, lungs, stomach, blood).

17. Ali Hajji was given a (price, prize, worth, value) for his good behaviour, hard-work and punctuality.

18. The sun (sets, rises, climbs, jumps) from the East.

19. He is suffering from a (leather, skin, cover, meat) disease.

20. A (scientist, magician, superman, giant) is a person who can do impossible things with the help of the ghost and witches.

21. The doctor was trying to (improve, mend, cure, recover) his disease.

22. The plan was (possible, impossible, probable, practicable) so it was carried out.

23. It is a rare thing. You have paid less than its (prize, price, worth, valuable).

24. Two horses are used to drive this (boat, train, motor-car, carriage).

25. She asked the shopkeeper to (increase, reduce, fix, change) the price because she had not enough money.

26. Fat men usually want to reduce their (weight, height, blood, heavy).

27. A large part of the (cover, surface, face, amount) of the earth is covered by water.

28. Can you (rise, jump, grow, climb) that mountain ?

29. Each one of us should realize the (prize, price, worth, value) of the time.

30. Who is the (principal, principle, master, headmaster) of this college ?

31. The disease had a bad (affect, defect, effect, result) on his eyesight.

32. The patient (recovered, cured, healed, repaired) after a long illness.

33. Come as quickly as (probable, possible, practicable, practical).

34. She had paid the (prize, price, worth, value) before she took the thing.

35. Things fall to the ground due to the (atmosphere, weight, gravity, air).

36. The Boeing 707 and the Comet are (balloons, glider, biplanes, jet planes).

37. Basil is a very (long, high, tall, up) boy.

38. Our geography teacher brought a ball-like (map, chart, world, globe) in the class.

39. The mother is cooking something in the (drawing room, kitchen, bed-room, bathroom).

40. Sulphuric (acid, liquid, water, material) is made up of sulphur, hydrogen and oxygen.

41. Every country is trying to (consume, produce, make, manufacture) more food.

42. Before going to Drineffy, Andrew had no medical (experience, example, experiment, exercise).

43. The elephant is a very (light, weighty, heavy, thic) animal.

44. When we took the object 4,000 miles out, it was 8,000 miles from the centre of the earth, which is (treble, twice, half, quarter) the distance.

45. If the length of straight line drawn from side to side through the centre of a circle is 2 inches then its (diameter, circumference, radius, area) will be 1 inch.

46. The students are playing in the (world, ground, earth, globe).

47. The (development, defect, improvement, fatness) of the body is as important as that of the mind.

48. How many (states, governments, nations, countries) are there in U.S.A ?

49. (Candles, bulbs, electric lamps) are made of wax.

50. If you take an injection in time, the disease will not (effect, affect, defect, touch) you.

EXERCISE No. I. b-2

Choose the **BEST** word from those given within brackets.

51. The two great men(frequently, usually, occasionally, rarely) met each other, the last time they met was five years ago.

52. It was a building of vast (weight, size, height, length).

53. Have you made any (result, end, decision, thought) about this problem ?

54. Most modern ships are driven by (ores, oars, screws, sails) at their back.

55. Women are always ready to (follow, fellow, steal, copy) the modern fashions.

56. A (flight, journey, voyage, walk) in a Comet will be much comfortable than a Boeing.

57. This engine is operated by electrical (energy, force, strength, vigour).

58. A jet plane flies by means of (wings, wheels, petrol engine, steam engine).

59. What is the difference between the (legs, wings, wheels, oars) of a bird and that of an aeroplane ?

60. Is this (real, unreal, artificial, unnatural) gold or something made to look like gold ?

61. Asad was very weak at English but now he is (developing, progressing, advancing, increasing) very fast.

62. (Animal oil, vegetable oil, kerosene, petrol) drives our cars.

63. Our food is cooked with (vapour, steam, gas, air) in a pressure-cooker.

64. Magnet (pushes, meets, attracts, gravitates) iron.

65. (Heroes, pioneers, poets, scientists) always face great difficulties because they do something for the first time.

66. Jet plane is a (monoplane, triplane, biplane, glider).

67. (Jets, monoplane, biplane, balloons) had the disadvantage of having to go wherever the wind blew them.

68. The men who went to the moon brought (earthly, martian, lunar, solar) dust and stones with them.

69. Mirrors (reflect, send, transmit, transfer) light.

70. The lungs are made only to (send out, take in, breathe, consume) air.

71. (Atmosphere, water, gravity, oxygen) surrounds the whole earth.

72. Scientists (discover, create, invent, explore) the earth.

73. Argon is a (metal, material, liquid, gas).

74. The father asked his little son to (calculate, count, measure, weight) from 1 to 20.

75. A person who can (declare, describe, explain, express) himself thoroughly can succeed everywhere.

76. Everybody was absent (accept, except, including, without) Amir, who had come just in time.

77. The moon merely reflects (moonlight, sunlight, earthlight, electric light).

78. 7 (multiplied by, divided by, plus, minus) 3 is 4.

79. (Oxygen, nitrogen, carbon dioxide, argon) is necessary for burning andbreathing.

80. The (direction, distance, weight, size) of the moon continually changes.

81. The people who climb a mountain take containers of (pressed, expanded, compressed, contracted) oxygen.

82. (Weigh, measure, calculate, count) this powder.

83. Different gases in the air can be (compressed, liquefied, solidified, separated) by careful arrangement of the boiling.

84. Coal is obtained from (caves, mines, mountains, volcanoes).

85. To find out a quarter of any number we (multiply, add, divide, calculate) it by four.

86. The air (presses, compresses, expands, contracts) upon us with a weight of thirty pounds per square inch.

87. The dim part of the moon is lit by the (earthlight, moonlight, sunlight, electric, light).

88. Andrew requested the committee to (except, accept, reject, ignore) his resignation because he had decided to leave that place.

89. The moon moves round the earth in a (square, circle, triangle, angle).

90. Modern telescopes make the (appearance, observation, view, image) of the moon easier than it used to be.

91. The moon is at a (distant, far, away, distance) of 239,000 miles from the earth.

92. The ship was on its right (track, course, runway, line).

93. (Uranium, radiation, radium, mineraldirt) was discovered by Madam Curie.

94. Germany (declared, expressed, announced, described) war against England.

95. Can you (express, describe, explain, declare) this word for me ?

96. Only a scientist could understand Madam Curie's great (persuade, persue, persuit, persuer).

97. Can you (calculate, count, measure, weigh) its length ?

98. Edison (discovered, explored, invented, created) phonogram.

99. A certain scientist had discovered that a metal called Uranium gave off a kind of (radium, radiation, reflection, lightning).

100. (Mineral, vegetable, animal, olive) oil is obtained from the earth.

EXERCISE No: I. b-3.

Choose the **BEST** word from those given within brackets.

101. I (read, remember, recall, recite) the Holy Quran every-day.

102. The (tower, derrick, minaret, pylon) of this mosque is very high.

103. There were so many diseases for which no (repair, cure, heal, recover) had been found.

104. Ahmad cut his arm when he was a boy, and he has had a (scorn, sore, scar, scratch) there ever since.

105. The doctor took a knife and made a small (sore, sear, scratch, scorn) on his hand.

106. The news of the murder (spread, moved, transferred, handed over) in a few hours.

107. Jenner became a (scientist, doctor, hero, leader) by serving humanity.

108. Sindbad was a great (pilot, airman, driver, sailor).

109. Majid was given a (metal, medal, price, punishment) for standing first in the Secondary School Examination.

110. Jane got so many (medals, metals, prices, gifts) on her 14th. birthday.

111. The government (gather, collect, mix, obtain) taxes from the people.

112. The forest was (cut, torn, destroyed, broken) by the fire.

113. Who (cut, tore, broke, destroyed) this glass ?

114. She (tore, cut, broke, distributed) her clothes in anger.

115. Even an engineer can't mend his car without having necessary (instruments, weapons, tools, engines).

116. Andrew accepted the (check, cheque, paper, bank note) as a gift.

117. During an operation (tools, weapons, machines, instruments) are provided by nurses.

118. When the wood is burnt (ash, dust, powder, sand) is left.

119. Man first obtained metals from (raw, ores, oars, mountains) by means of fire.

120. (Bronze, gold, silver, steel) is mixture of copper and tin.

121. Meat is usually (cooked, roasted, baked, heated) in front of a fire.

122. I cannot chew this meat ; it is to (tight, tough, soft, strong).

123. Thunder and (lightening, electricity, lightning, radiation) frighten a lot of nervous people.

124. Graham Bell invented but Edison (produced, increased, improved, constructed) the telephone.

125. (The sun, the moon, the earth,a star) is a planet.

126. We went to the laboratory to make a (practical, theory, exercise, explosion).

127. Edison was held in great (admiration, administration, admirable, degree).

128. The new taxation rules have been (said, told, expressed, announced).

129. Khalid Bin Walid was given the (name, honour, title, rank) of "the Sword of the God".

130. What is the (purpose, cause, reason, advantage) of this disease ?

131. You still (recognize, recite, remember, forget) my name.

132. (Petrol, kerosene, crude mineral oil, animal oil) is used in stoves.

133. We use discs on a (tape recorder, recorder, gramophone, telephone).

134. He is a very good (type, typewriter, typist, typing).

135. Mercury is a poor (conductor, reflector, projector, transformer) of light.

136. Mercury is a poor (conductor, reflector, projector, transformer) of heat.

137. The sunny side of Mercury is always turned towards (the earth, the moon, the sun, the pluto).

138. Ahmad could not (detect, defect, collect, gather) the mistake in his question.

139. There are (nine, seven, four, two) planets in the solar system.

140. (Amateur, professional, internationl, national) footballers are not paid for playing.

141. The oil which comes from a well is a (variety, collection, total, mixture) of various kinds of hydrocarbons.

142. Oil is (digged, gathered, collected, obtained) more easily than coal.

143. Galileo and his assistant dropped a cannon ball and a bullet from the (tower, derrick, minaret, pylon) of Pisa.

144. Fire serve the chief (purpose, cause, reason, advantage) of frightening animals away.

145. A metal (tower, derrick, minaret, pylon) is built to hold pipes for drilling oil.

146. His house is near a (workshop, factory, refinery, laboratory) where shoes are made.

147. The crude mineral oil is sent to a (factory, refinery, workshop, laboratory).

148. Petroleum is sent to ships at (a port, an airport, a railway station, an aerodrome).

149. Please put the kettle on and (bake, roast, cool, boil) some water.

150. Abdullah couldn't (recognize, remember, recall, recite) Samera because he met her after ten years.

EXERCISE No: I. b-4.

Choose the **BEST** word from those given within brackets

151. It is very expensive to (transform, transport, transfer, ship) heavy goods by air.

152. (Pioneers, poets, heroes, soldiers) are brave men ; for they have to do something for the first time and no one knows the results.

153. (Rainbow, spectrum, spectacle, spectator) is a band of colours which is formed when light is spread out by a prism.

154. Tears ran down her (shoulders, arms, cheeks, neck).

155. The sound of thunder nearly always follows the (electric, light, lightning, lightening) flash.

156. (Ignore, avoid, attend, throw) his harsh words.

157. We are going to Cairo. What is your (goal, station, end, destination) ?

158. She was proud of her fair (colour, complexion, shade, skin).

159. (Ignore, avoid, separate, detach) bad company.

160. Perpendicular (rays, raze, raise, beams) of the sun are very hot.

161. Your answer is (rite, right, write).

162. The (foundation, route, rout, root) of this tree is very deep.

163. The (atmosphere, weather, climate, gas) is pleasant today.

164. He is in the (custom, habit, tradition, character) of smoking after every meal.

165. Wood (floats, sinks, swims, drowns) on the surface of the water.

166. He is my (old, older, bigger, elder) brother.

167. What is the (hire, rent, payment, money) of your flat.

168. Your handwriting is just (alike, similar, like, kin) mine.

169. Thousands of letters now travel by air and the (airmail, air male, surface mail, surface male) is accepted as an ordinary service.

170. Although the wind was strong the (driver, rider, pilot, controller) of the little plane landed without accident.

171. The river (drips, drops, flows, falls) smoothly in a plane.

172. The gardener is (watering, irrigating, feeding, enriching) the flower beds.

173. He is (blind, colour-blind, deaf, dumb) ; he can't see at all.

174. The colour of the curtains (weakness, flew, faded, decreased) within a few months.

175. This radio set has a (defect, weakness, illness, effect), please mend it.

176. A (triangle, prism. spectrum, tube) is a piece of solid glass with three upright edges which breaks up white light into the colours of a rainbow.

177. The (speed, fastness, movement, swiftness) of sound is about 1,100 feet per second.

178. The radio station was (transferring, transforming, transmitting, sending) a programme of music.

179. There is no difference ; it is absolutely (accurate, inaccurate, incorrect, true).

180. Syrup is a sweet (mixture, liquid, material, powder).

181. A rainbow appears in (the sky, a sea, a stream, a river).

182. Both of these (shadows, colours, shades, complexions) of green are very nice.

183. Bees are (worms, insects, germs, bacteria).

184. (Hear, listen, see, watch) carefully to what I say.

185. He (committed, did, made, performed) a crime.

186. He treated them (like, similar, alike, kin).

187. This particular letter was addressed to her for (England, London, 28-Manson Street, London).

188. He took a mail bag in his aeroplane and made a (walk, flight, journey, voyage) with it across the Atlantic Ocean.

189. The rain (blows, flows, falls, drops).

190. Sky blue, muddy blue, dark blue, navy blue, are different (colours, shades, shadows, complexions) of blue.

191. Dalton was (blind, colour blind, deaf, dumb) as he couln't see various colours.

192. There is a (space, vacuum, empty, air) in an electric bulb.

193. The speed of sound can easily be (measured, weighed, calculated, imagined),

194. Solids (transfer, transmit, transform, send) sound very well.

195. Colour-sense enables us to (make, imagine, think, see) different colours and their shades.

196. There are seven (shades, shadows, colours, complexions) in a rainbow.

197. The (reflection, shade, shadow, picture) of tree in the water of a lake, appears more beautiful than the tree itself.

198. The wind (blows, flows, falls, drops).

199. The old man sat under the (shade, colour, shadow, complexion) of a tree.

200. It was an engine of heavy (weight, size, height, power).

EXERCISE No. I. b-5

Choose the **BEST** word from those given within brackets.

201. The farmers sank into poverty trying to make a living from the (fertile, barren, irrigated, good) land.

202. Few (crops, corps, corn, core) of wheat and grass grow on a barren land.

203. Telescope is (an optical, a surgical, a medical, a musical) instrument.

204. Silkworms (weave, spin, create, manufacture) silk out of which silk cloth can be made.

205. The shepherd has a (herd, heard, crowd, company) of sheep.

205. (Vaccination, inoculation, injection, infection) was discovered by Jenner.

207. She has curly (here, hare, hair, comb).

208. Your wound will soon (heal, heel, recover, cure).

209. He came (letter, latter, lattest) than she.

210. I am (lightening, lightning, light, loading) your burden because it is too heavy.

211. If this coat is (lose, loose, lost, fit), you can change it.

212. A (minor, miner, worker, labourer) is a person who works in a mine.

213. Andrew was (quite, quiet, all, whole) happy in London.

214. If you (multiply, increase, add, divide) 4 by 5 it becomes 20.

215. The doctor gave her five (vaccinations, inoculations, injections, infections).

216. He kept looking at a (drop, bit, piece, part) of liquid food in his microscope.

217. (Infectious, horrible, terrible, deadly) diseases are transmitted from person to person.

218. It is very difficult to (learn, earn, pick, pluck) money without working hard.

219. A glass lense thicker in the middle than at the edge is (convex, concave, plain, plane).

220. The lense is curved on one side but (plane, plain, plank, plate) on the other one.

221. Galileo heard about the new invention and later on it was (condemned, confirmed, confessed, confused) to be true.

222. He (measured, calculated, added, counted) the sides of the field because he wanted to know its area.

223. How many mega watts can this power station (generate, create, make, manufacture) ?

224. This great river has many (branches, canals, tributaries, ways) which add to the volume of its water.

225. A (bridge, dam, canal, building) is made to stop the water of a river and generate electricity.

226. The removal of the top soil by wind or water is called (irrigation, cultivation, erosion, fertility).

227. (Dams, wind-breaks, wind-instrument, generators) are planted to turn the force of the wind upwards away from the land.

228. The farmers (plough, explore, erode, dig) their fields.

229. Ahmad is going to be a pilot in the (navy, army, airforce, police).

230. Our soldiers are (developing, progressing, advancing, increasing) fastly towards the enemy positions.

231. Everything is made up of (gases, water, atoms, matter).

232. It is difficult to (count, measure, calculate, add) the size of an atom.

233. The doctor was examining the germs through a (telescope, microscope, stathoscope, biscope).

234. Substances which are made up of only one kind of (material, matter, metal, atoms) are called elements.

235. We should try to save a wound from (vaccination, inoculation, infection, injection).

236. The garden with its green plants, coloured flowers and green trees presented a beautiful (sight, site, cite, sit) to our eyes.

237. Please bring butter from the (diary, dairy, daily, building).

238. I like his (child, childish, childlike, childhood) simplicity.

239. Habib is a (decent, descent, dissent, disobedient) boy, he never disobeys his father and teachers.

240. I have taken the last (doze, dose, dozen, degree) of this medicine.

241. Baghdad is (further, far, away, farther) from Kuwait than Basra.

242. Dr. Llewllyn was not (fare, fair, justice, judge) to the other doctors.

243. (Vaccination, infection, inoculation, injection) is a meth cd of dealing with rabies.

244. A glass lense thinner in the middle than at the edge is (convex, concave, plain, plane).

245. The scientists have (measured, weighed, imagined, estimated) the distance of the moon from the earth.

246. The farmers put chemicals on the land to make it (barren, hard, fertile, tough).

247. (Count, measure, add, calculate) one to fifty.

248. Copper is (a metal, a substance, a gas, an element) because there are only one kind of atoms in it.

249. Cover your wound otherwise it will be (injected, infected, injured, inoculated).

250. (Nitrogen, carbon dioxide, oxygen, argon) is taken by the blood and carried to all parts of our bodies.

EXERCISE No. I. b-6.

Choose the **BEST** word from those given within brackets.

251. Abdullah went to the (runway, port, airport, station) to receive his father who was coming from morning flight.

252. An aeroplane taxies to the (runway, road, airport, aerodrome) before it takes off.

253. (Radar, rudder, oar, sail) is a flat object used in ships or aeroplanes for steering through water or air.

254. The runway in use is the one which is most nearly into the (wind, gas, storm, breeze).

255. The driver of the bus put the (break, brake, accelerator, lights) on and it stopped.

256. The (doctor, physician, physicist, surgeon) is going to perform the operation.

257. If your tooth aches, you must go to a (doctor, dentist, physician, surgeon).

258. Anaesthetics are given to a patient when the doctor wants to make him (sensible, conscious, unconscious, powerful).

259. Canada has a (number, total, population, people) of twenty million.

260. (5, 50, 100, 500) is 5 per cent of 1000.

261. 7,000,000 in figure will be (seven million, seven billion, seven hundered thousand, seven thousand hundred).

262. A census is carried out to know the (birth rate, death rate, net increase, population) of a country.

263. The (world, ground, earth, globe) moves round the sun.

264. The leaning tower of Pisa is very (up, tall, long, high).

265. (Gravity, atmosphere, weight, air) stops things from falling into space.

266. It is (probable, impossible, unlikely, practicable) to rain because of the dark clouds in the sky.

267. The soldier went to the battlefield after his wounds had (cured, healed, heeled, recovered).

268. A (surgeon, doctor, physician, nurse) is a member of the medical profession who treats diseases by operation.

269. In a few hours the fire (spread, moved, transferred, infected) to the whole street.

270. A microscope is an optical (instrument, tool, weapon, machine).

271. The (sealing, floor, flour, ceiling) of this room is very high.

272. A (naked, bear, bare, open) electric wire is threat to the safety of children.

273. What is your date of (birth, berth, born, origin).

274. Before recorded history men throughout the world were still (civilized, savages, slaves, modernized).

275. Dinosaurs were very large (elephants, animals, birds, reptiles) which lived in the world in the past.

276. When a volcano is (active, extinct, dormant, explodes), it is safe to live on its slopes.

277. This story is based on (a real, an artificial, an imaginary, an unreal) event which happened in London.

278. The patient lay (comfortably, happily, consciously, unconsciously) while the nurse ran for a doctor.

279. The old theory says that if bodies of 100 lb. and 1 lb. are pushed over a cliff, the former falls 100 times as fast as the (later, latter, letter, last).

280. She picked up a piece of rock containing some bones and found that it was a (jewel, diamond, fossil, metal).

281. A (connon-ball, bullet, bomb, pin) has been taken out of the body of a wounded soldier.

282. Cork is a very (heavy, weighty, light, elastic) substance.

283. Aristotle is the greatest of the (modern, ancient, recent, past) Greek writers.

284. People believed that large fossil bones were the (ruins, remainder, remains, rub-bish) of giants.

285. Andrew paid attention to Christine's (advise, advice, command, order) to get a higher degree.

286. Have you taken the last (doze, part, degree, dose) of the medicine ?

287. The scientist was in the laboratory making an (experience, example, experiment, exercise).

288. (Leather, rubber, wax, plastic) is made by curing animal skins.

289. Only (light, heavy, weighty, huge) things can be carried by a child.

290. If the distance of the surface from the centre of the earth is 4,000 miles its (radius, diameter, length, circumference) will be 8,000 miles.

291. Asia, Europe, Africa are (regions, countries, continents, lands).

292. Twenty million in words will be (200,000, 2,000,000, 20,000,000, 200,000,000).

293. Per annum means after every (month, three months, six months, year).

294. The (surgeon, dentist, dental surgeon, doctor) extracted his tooth without pain.

295. Let us watch the aeroplane as it (runs, moves, taxies, flies) to the runway before take-off.

296. Two (sailors, drivers, airmen, horsemen) came into the club and began to talk about Boeings and Comets.

297. On the (radar, rudder, radio, television) we can see the distance and direction of aeroplanes.

298. 2 (multiplied, divided, added, calculated) by 16 becomes 32.

299. Madame Curie (created, discovered, explored, invented) Radium.

300. The doctor asked the patient to (express, explain, describe, declare) the effect of the medicine.

EXERCISE No: I. b-7.

Choose the **BEST** word from those within brackets.

1. There is a (crack, crash, scratch, crush) in this wall and it may fall soon.
2. The rocks (swell, contract, expand, grow) due to the heat of the sun.
3. She (smelt, inhaled, breathed, breath) the flower.
4. (Polar, solar, lunar, tropical) regions on the earth are always covered with ice.
5. When the ore is (melted, smelted, liquefied, molten) the metal is obtained.

6. When the train reached the sixth station, Tom got off, feeling relieved that his (voyage, flight, walk, journey) has been so easy.

7. Most (circles, wheels, tyres, cog-wheels) for bicycles and cars are made of rubber.

8. (Copper, tin, bronze, invar) is an alloy of iron-nickel.

9. (Area, volume, diamension, place) is measured by multiplying length by breadth by height.

10. (Geologists, biologists, archaeologists, journalists) are scientists who study the history of men by examining old remains.

11. The earth (floats, spins, rotates, flutters) round the sun.

12. Temperature is (calculated, counted, weighed, measured) by means of thermometers.

13. Ahmed always (duplicates imitates copies, follows) proverbs and good sentences in his note-book.

14. He (confined, committed, performed, did) a murder last night.

15. The (making, production, manufacture, generation) of electricity by steam is a new method.

16. The cold weather (effected, affected, defect, resulted) his health.

17. The moon is a (star, planet, satellite, galaxy).

18. Length, breadth and height are three (sides, measurements, calculations, diamensions) of ordinary space.

19. Most objects (expand, contract, condense, absorb) in cold weather.

20. In cold countries lakes (melts, smelts, freeze, solidify) in winter.

21. A lense (clarifies, increases, magnifies, shapes) the image of the things seen.

22. Iron is (poured, melted, liquefied, smelted) in blast furnaces.

23. I love to see the (flash, gleam, flicker, flare) of a coal fire.

24. The outer covering of an orange is called the (cover, peel, lid, shield).

25. He knows everything about the sun, stars and the moon because he has studied (biology, astronomy, zoology, chemistry).

26. Solids (radiate, whisper, transmit, flash) sounds very well.

27. A (census, population, calculation, measurement) was carried out to know the total number of people in the country.

28. She has been writing her daily events in a (directory, diary, dairy, description).

29. (Dictionary, biography, atlas, encyclopaedia) is a book or a set of books in which information about every branch of knowledge is given.

30. Birds have an (instant, instinct, instruction, art) to build nests.

31. Alloy is a mixture of two (substances, gases, liquids, metals).

32. (Copper, aluminium, bronze, iron, invar) is a very light white metal and a good conductor of electricity.

33. I (regret, refuse, reject, regard) that my husband is unable to accept this kind invitation.

34. He was set free because he was (guilty, innocent, murderer, criminal).

35. As soon as the first man reached the moon, he set out to (discover, explore, invent, search) it.

36. Honesty is a (virtue, vice, weakness, hobby).

37. Hamlet wasn't mad but he (intended, invented, pretended, prepared) to be so.

38. Most of the passengers were killed in the air (crack, scrach, crash, rush).

39. It is dangerous to (smell, breathe, breath, inhale) cigarette smoke.

40. Be careful to take the correct (dose, doze, does, drug) of this medicine.

EXERCISE No: I. b-8.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970.

Scientific Section (First Session)

Choose the **BEST** word from those within brackets.

1. Healthy people have good (struggle, surrender, opposition, resistance) to germs.
2. Much breaking of rocks takes (action, place, motion, effect) on the sea-shore.
3. She (paused, passed, laughed, cried) to give her mother a chance to talk to her.
4. The earth is a member of the solar (radiation, system, group, organization).
5. (Geologists, chemists, archaeologists, telegraphists) are scientists who study ruins of old cities.
6. He recorded his (affection, explanation, expression, activity) of thanks to his intimate friends.
7. (Whenever, whoever, whatever, wherever) you do, do it with your might.
8. The old man considered his old hoops as a sign of his past merry (manhood, old age, babyhood, childhood).
9. A (mark, limit, landmark, spot) is a large object which shows where you are.
10. After the air-raid all were killed except one who (saved, lived, prospered, survived) by a miracle.
11. An (element, iron, alloy, compound) is a mixture of two or more metals.
12. You may (heat, fire, explode, ignite) a match by rubbing it against a rough surface.

EXERCISE No: I. b-9.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970.
Literary Section (First Session)

Choose the **BEST** word from those within brackets.

1. I am (hateful, grateful, annoyed, responsible) to you for keeping your dog out of my son's way.
2. The subject you tried to (rise, surprise, raise, accuse) last week was very important.
3. Although Salim earns a (bigger, meagre, suitable, peculiar) salary, he doesn't seem to complain.
4. All the lists were (admitted, permitted, submitted, assured) to the secretary.
5. Honesty in business is the best (caution, fashion, reason, policy).
6. She was (indignant, confused, disobedient, confident) with the man who beat the horse.
7. The teacher (amused, interrupted, rebuked, praised) the boy for throwing paper on the floor.
8. The lawyer told me not to (sew, sue, sow, saw) for the return of the money I had already paid.
9. The swimmer tried hard to (strive, survive, revive, behave) with the tide.
10. Prices (rise, depend, support, provide) on supply and demand.

EXERCISE No: I. b-10.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970.
Scientific Section (Second Session)

Choose the **BEST** word from those within brackets.

1. The (deviation, tendency, conversion, growth) of electrical energy into mechanical power is a useful process.

2. The horses (set up, set back, set off, set on) along the stony streets of the city.

3. Mars and Jupiter are (objects, stars, globes, planets) in the solar system.

4. Most people (yawn, cry, shut, scream) when they feel sleepy.

5. He has such powerful (muscles, heart, brains, sight) that he can lift a big rock.

6. The soldier had gone away after many years of (company, companionship, friend, sleep).

7. (Light, lightning, fog, explosion) is a flash of electricity that appears in the sky before thunder.

8. A kilowatt is one (million, billion, thousand, hundred) watts.

9. (Heaviness, gravity, strength, descent) causes objects to have weight.

10. The lady (relieved, released, observed, disfigured) herself from hard work.

11. An obstinate person tries to get rid of all (believers, magistrates, obstacles, heroines) standing in his way.

12. The laws of motion are only part of Newton's contribution to (medical, physical chemical, biological) science.

13. The (view, scene, light, sight) from the spaceship depends on where it lands.

14. (Radar, crystal, radiation, radium) has been known since Madam Curie discovered it.

EXERCISE No: I. b-11.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970.
Literary Section (Second Session)

Choose the **BEST** word from those within brackets.

1. The neighbour was angry to find the apples in his garden much (finished, banished, diminished, increased) in numbers.

2. The frequent (alternation, amination, progress, rotation) of sun and rain has spoilt the roads.

3. Nadia is a (intelligent, international, professional, musical) pianist.

4. My (popular, mental, physical, primary) desire is to go back to my home in Palestine.

5. We (anticipated, separated, suggested, disappointed) a good time at the party.

6. They (deceived, received, achieved, perceived) that they could not make him change his mind.

7. Flowers (grow, perish, blossom, shiver) when fruit comes.

8. Many stories are (incredible, invisible, insane, selfish).

9. Fuad (opposed, treated, invited, inherited) his rich uncle's money after his death.

10. Huda is an (enormous, efficient, effective, expressive) typist.

PART ONE

(VOCABULARY)

SECTION 'C'

ONE WORDS

(a) One Word for Many Words

(b) Exercises (for the Third Year Students)

(c) Advanced Exercises (for the Fourth Year Students)

SECTION C

SUBSTITUTION OF ONE WORD FOR MANY WORDS

1.	One who admires someone or something	Admirer
2.	A place where passengers enter and leave aeroplanes	Airport
3.	A person who studies a subject or do something because he likes it and not to earn a living	Amateur
4.	Substance that produces state of being unable to feel and is given before an operation	Anaesthetic
5.	A disease caught from wool of sheep	Anthrax
6.	A person who practises one of the fine arts especially painting	Artist
7.	A person who studies the behaviour of heavenly objects	Astronomer
8.	The science and study of the moon, the sun, planets and other stars	Astronomy
9.	The smallest part of an element which still has the qualities of the element	Atom
10.	The air around a planet	Atmosphere
11.	People who listen to a speaker or music	Audience
12.	A person who is the writer of a book	Author
13.	The imaginery line joining the North and South poles through the centre of the earth	Axis
14.	A piece of land where nothing grows	Barren
15.	To accept something as true	Believe

16.	The study and science of life and living things	Biology
17.	A kind of aeroplane with two wings	Biplane
18.	A board used in schools for writing and drawing on with chalk	Blackboard
19.	The red fluid in the veins of men and animals	Blood
20.	A metal which is a mixture of copper and tin	Bronze
21.	Vehicle with four wheels and pulled by a horse	Carriage
22.	An official counting of people in a country	Census
23.	A hundred years	Century
24.	A stretch of water joining two seas	Channel
25.	A person who is an expert in chemistry	Chemist
26.	A study and science which deals with the combination of substances and with the effects of one substance on another	Chemistry
27.	A person who collects taxes	Collector
28.	A person who is unable to distinguish one colour from another	Colour-blind
29.	Power of differentiation among colours	Colour-sense
30.	A person in command of the army	Commander
31.	Natural colour of the skin specially of the face	Complexion
32.	A glass lense thinner in the middle than at the edge	Concave
33.	A person who controls someone, something or someplace	Controller
34.	A glass lense thicker in the middle than at the edge	Convex
35.	A red metal which is also a good conductor of electricity	Copper
36.	A disease on the teats of a cow	Cowpox

37. To make a sick person better again — Cure

38. Something constructed to stop floods, provide water for irrigation and generate electricity — Dam

39. A person qualified to deal with dental diseases — Dentist

40. A high metal framework for holding drill which makes a hole in the ground ; this is done in search of oil — Derrick

41. A place to which one is going — Destination

42. Length of a straight line drawn through the centre of and contained in a circle — Diameter

43. Very large reptiles which lived in the world and finally disappeared 70 million years ago — Dinosaurs

44. To find something or someplace for the first time — Discover

45. The quality of being pulled out or stretched like rubber — Elastic

46. The outer part of the joint between the upper arm and the forearm — Elbow

47. A substance made up of only one kind of atoms — Element

48. A person who designs machines, bridges, railways etc., — Engineer

49. Removal of fertile top-soil by rain-water or strong winds — Erosion

50. A place where things are shown to public — Exhibition

51. Something done in the laboratory to find out the truth — Experiment

52. A person who is very clever and knows nearly everything about one subject — Expert

53. To break with high sound — Explode

54. Go into a country to find what there is inside — Explore

55. No longer active or alive — Extinct

56.	A building where things are usually made by machines	Factory
57.	A piece of land which gives us much crops	Fertile
58.	To make land good by putting chemicals on it	Fertilize
59.	An animal or plant or only a part of it which has been in the ground for a long time and has kept there in a good state. It seems like stone when it is found	Fossil
60.	A kind of aeroplane without any engine	Glider
61.	A group of persons who govern a country	Government
62.	The gravitational pull of the earth	Gravity
63.	A company of cattle	Herd
64.	Interesting occupation for one's leisure time	Hobby
65.	The line where the land (or sea) and the sky seem to meet	Horizon
66.	A place where people are treated for their illness or injuries	Hospital
67.	To think and to make a picture in mind	Imagine
68.	A catching disease which spreads from person to person	Infectious
69.	To push liquid into the body usually through a needle	Inject
70.	Introduce disease germs into a person or animal so that a mild form of the disease may safeguard him	Inoculate
71.	Something made for the first time	Invention
72.	Something which we can't see	Invisible
73.	A kind of aeroplane driven forward by the reaction of a jet of gas behind it	Jet plane
74.	A newspaper man	Journalist

75.	A person who sits in a court and decides cases	Judge
76.	The decision of a judge	Judgement
77.	Water-like oil with bad smell which is usually used in stoves	Kerosene
78.	A person who leads others	Leader
79.	A place where scientific experiments are made	Laboratory
80.	Material made by animal skins, used for making shoes, bags, etc.,	Leather
81.	An electric flash in the air usually followed by thunder	Lightning
82.	Organs for breathing in the chest	Lungs
83.	A man of magic	Magician
84.	A piece of metal with an inscription as a reward	Medal
85.	Something taken or applied when one is sick or injured	Medicine
86.	A person who carries messages	Messanger
87.	Which is made of metal	Metallic
88.	An instrument for examining very small things. It makes them appear larger than they really are	Microscope
89.	A big hole made in the earth to get coal, salt, etc.,	Mine
90.	A person who works in a mine	Miner
91.	Something taken out of the earth	Mineral
92.	Something in which we see ourselves	Mirror
93.	A kind of aeroplane with only one wing	Monoplane
94.	A state of mind at a time when one is angry and doesn't know what to do	Nervous
95.	A person who sells optical instruments	Optician

96.	Metal mixed with rock in the ground	Ore
97.	Rubber shoes worn over an ordinary one for protection against wet and mud	Overshoes
98.	A committee of chosen persons which makes law for the country	Parliament
99.	A person who takes part with another in the same activity	Partner
100.	When there is no war ; everything is calm, quite and orderly	Peace
101.	Oil used for driving cars, aeroplanes, trains and other machines	Petrol
102.	A person who drives an aeroplane	Pilot
103.	To send persons to live at a certain place	Populate
104.	A place where ships load and unload goods and where passing passengers join or leave the ship	Port
105.	Government department incharge of postal service	Post Office
106.	A person incharge of post office	Postmaster
107.	A person incharge of the general post office	Postmaster-General
108.	To stop from doing something	Prevent
109.	A person who is the head of a college	Principal
110.	A form made of solid glass with three upright edges	Prism
111.	To show something as true	Prove
112.	A machine for forcing liquid, gas or air into or out of something	Pump
113.	A disease of dogs which is spread to men by bite ; trying to drink water makes the disease very painful	Rabies
114.	An arch of colours seen in the sky when the rain has stopped	Rainbow

115.	A line of shining light, heat or energy	Ray
116.	To see and remember	Recognise
117.	To send back light, heat or sound again	Reflect
118.	Something which reflect rays of light or heat	Reflector
119.	To think and remember	Remember
120.	Read again in order to correct and improve	Revise
121.	Elastic substance from the milky liquid that flows from certain trees when the bark is cut	Rubber
122.	A flat object used in aeroplanes or ships for steering through the air or water	Rudder
123.	Hard road where an aeroplane taxies before taking off or landing	Runway
124.	A person who sails in a boat or a ship and go from one port to another	Sailor
125.	A mark left on the skin by a wound	Scar
126.	A highly learned person	Scholar
127.	A person expert in natural or physical sciences	Scientist
128.	A catching disease which leaves permanent marks on the skin	Smallpox
129.	That in which planets and stars exist and move	Space
130.	An artificial rainbow formed by passing a ray of light through a prism	Spectrum
131.	Very sweet kind of liquid	Syrup
132.	An instrument through which we see the moon, the sun and other stars	Telescope
133.	Degree of heat and cold	Temperature

134. A tall circular building either standing alone or forming a part of a church, castle or other large building — Tower

135. A stream which adds water to a river — Tributary

136. A kind of aeroplane with three wings — Triplane

137. A typing machine — Typewriter

138. A person who types on to a typewriter — Typist

139. A condition one is unable to feel, think or see — Unconsciousness

140. The wheels under an aeroplane — Undercarriage

141. To put dead or weak bacteria into a cut in the skin, so that the body will produce substance which will protect the body against the smallpox — Vaccinate

142. Space completely empty of substance or gases — Vacuum

143. Something which we can see — Visible

144. Power of seeing — Vision

145. A mountain which throws out fire and melted rocks — Volcano

146. To make rubber hard and strong by heating it with sulpher — Vulcanise

147. Say something very slowly using only the breath but not vocal cords — Whisper

148. A line of trees to break the force of the wind and turn it upwards away from the land — Windbreak

149. The sound produced by something for information or warning — Whistle

150. Kinds of small, boneless, limbless, creeping creatures — Worms

EXERCISE No: I. c-1.

Choose one word from **a, b, c** or **d** which can **BEST** stand for each explanation.

1. Electric flash in the air usually followed by thunder

   (a) light (b) lightning

   (c) ray (d) beam

2. One who drives an aeroplane

   (a) driver (b) rider

   (c) sailor (d) pilot

3. Place with no air

   (a) vacant (b) empty

   (c) vacuum (d) hollow

4. One who pulls teeth out and make them better again

   (a) doctor (b) physician

   (c) dentist (d) magician

5. High metal framework for holding a drill which makes a hole in the ground. This is done in search of oil.

   (a) tower (b) minaret

   (c) structure (d) derrick

6. Arch of colours seen in the sky after the rain has fallen

   (a) prism (b) rainbow

   (c) ultra-violet (d) spectrum

7. A place where things are shown to the public

   (a) store (b) market

   (c) company (d) exhibition

8. A building where things are made

(a) farm (b) laboratory

(c) factory (d) office

9. A coat which does not let water pass through it

(a) suit (b) shirt

(c) mackintosh (d) jacket

10. A place for higher education

(a) school (b) institution

(c) laboratory (d) university

EXERCISE No: I. c-2. (Advanced)

Choose one word from **a**, **b**, **c** or **d** which can **BEST** stand for each explanation

1. A machine for producing electric current

(a) dam (b) power-house

(c) turbine (d) generator

2. A gas in the air which causes things to burn

(a) nitrogen (b) carbon-dioxide

(c) argon (d) oxygen

3. The place where the sea and the earth meet

(a) boundry (b) band

(c) shore (d) edge

4. Sheet of ice like a slow river moving down a mountain

(a) snow (b) black

(c) gauze (d) glacier

5. One who goes in front and prepares the way or do something for the first time

(a) inventor (b) discoverer

(c) pioneer (d) leader

6. Front glass window of a car

(a) mirror (b) screen

(c) windscreen (d) rear windscreen

7. Instrument for seeing distant objects better

(a) microscope (b) refractor

(c) telescope (d) periscope

8. A place where a liquid (water, oil) is kept

(a) store (b) dam

(c) tank (d) reservior

9. An object which moves round the sun

(a) planet (b) star

(c) satellite (d) galaxy

10. One who treats injuries or illness by cutting the body

(a) butcher (b) doctor

(c) physician (d) surgeon

EXERCISE No: I. c-3. (Advanced)

Choose the word from **a, b, c** or **d** which can **BEST** stand for each explanation.

1. The science and study of the moon, the sun, planets and other stars

(a) biology (b) astronomy

(c) chemisty (d) geology

2. A metal which is a mixture of copper and tin

(a) iron (b) invar

(c) bronze (d) gold

3. An official counting of people in a country

(a) population (b) inhabitants

(c) people (d) census

4. Ten years

(a) century (b) decade

(c) age (d) period

5. A stretch of water joining two seas

(a) canal (b) channel

(c) lake (d) stream

6. A kind of plane with two wings

(a) jet (b) monoplane

(c) biplane (d) triplane

7. A person in command of the army

(a) principal (b) president

(c) journal (d) commander

8. A person who sits in the court and decides case

(a) detective (b) Inspector general of police

(c) prisoner (d) judge

9. A mountain which throws out fire and melted rocks

(a) volcano (b) the Himalayas

(c) hill (d) rock

10. Degree of heat and cold
    (a) thermometer (b) scale
    (c) temperature (d) boiling-point

EXERCISE No: I.c-4. (Advanced)

Choose the word from **a, b, c** or **d** which can **BEST** stand for each explanation.

1. Two or more metals combined
   (a) mixture (b) alloy
   (c) bronze (d) invar
2. One who does something or studies a subject because one likes it, but does not wish to earn a living by it
   (a) hobby (b) professional
   (c) amateur (d) follower
3. Additional part at the end of a book
   (a) glossary (b) index
   (c) contents (d) appendix
4. One who studies the history of man by examining old remains
   (a) scientist (b) archaeologist
   (c) geologist (d) astronomer
5. An object or a body which revolves round the earth
   (a) star (b) satellite
   (c) planet (d) rocket
6. One who works the electric telegraph
   (a) telegram (b) telegraphist
   (c) journalist (d) technologist

7. The line which forms a circle

(a) circumference (b) diameter

(c) radius (d) centre

8. Instrument for showing temperature

(a) scale (b) metre

(c) watch (d) thermometer

9. Heavy colourless liquid used by surgeons to make a patient unconscious

(a) alcohol (b) mixture

(c) chloroform (d) chemical

10. A straight line from one side to another and through the centre of circle

(a) circumference (b) diameter

(c) radius (d) centre

EXERCISE No: I c-5. (Advanced)

Choose the word from **a, b, c** or **d** which can **BEST** stand for each explanation.

1. Organs which are in the chest. We breathe with them.

(a) stomach (b) lungs

(c) heart (d) nose

2. One of the (about) hundred substances which are simple and not made by combination of other substances

(a) compound (b) element

(c) chemical (d) material

3. An imaginary line round the earth midway between the north and the south poles

(a) equator (b) tropic

(c) latitude (d) longitude

4. Circle where the land and sky seem to meet

(a) boundary (b) shore

(c) east (d) horizon

5. One who studies the science of number and space

(a) historian (b) politician

(c) mathematician (d) astronomer

6. Metal mixed with earth, as it is found in the ground

(a) bronze (b) raw

(c) element (d) ore

7. One who works a machine

(a) labourer (b) scholar

(c) mechanic (d) operator

8. Place where the nation's coins are made

(a) bank (b) press

(c) mint (d) factory

9. Path of a planet round the sun, or an electron round the nucleus of an atom

(a) course (b) direction

(c) circle (d) orbit

10. Animal or vegetable remains in the earth's crust

(a) diamond (b) fossil

(c) skeleton (d) stone

PART ONE
(VOCABULARY)

SECTION 'D'

PREPOSITIONS

(a) Words Followed by Appropriate Prepositions

(b) Pharase Prepositions

(c) Certain Important Prepositions in Context

(d) Exercises (for Third Year Students)

(e) Advanced Exercises (for Fourth Year Students)

(f) Secondary School Certificate Examination Questions

SECTION **D**

PREPOSITIONS

WORDS FOLLOWED BY APPROPRIATE PREPOSITIONS

1.	**Act upon**	**Act upon** my advice otherwise you will be in trouble.
2.	**Act as**	It **acted as** a signal to show that the experiment has started.
3.	**Add to**	His sickness **added to** his worries.
4.	**Address to**	The letter was **addressed to** his father.
5.	**Admit into**	The patient was immediately **admitted into** the hospital.
6.	**Affect by**	It was not **affected by** the pressure of the air.
7.	**Afraid of**	At first man, like other animals, was probably **afraid of** fire.
8.	**Age in**	This operation started a new **age in** tooth-pulling.
9.	**Age of**	It is the **age of** reason.
10.	**Agree to**	They didn't **agree to** her ideas.
11.	**Agree with**	In the beginning the other scientists did not **agree with** Madame Curie.
12.	**Aim at**	The hunter **aimed at** the dove.
13.	**Amount of**	The **amount of** gravitational pull that a body produces depends on the amount of material in it.
14.	**Angry at**	Manson was **angry at** Chenkin's behaviour.
15.	**Angry with**	Manson was **angry with** Chenkin.
16.	**Apart from**	All objects, **apart from** the resistance caused by the air, fall to the ground at the same speed.
17.	**Apologize for**	She **apologized for** her wrong behaviour.
18.	**Apologize to**	Miss Page **apologized to** Dr. Manson.

19.	Appear among	A dreadful disease **appeared among** the silkworms.
20.	Appear before	Andrew **appeared before** the committee for his interview.
21.	Appear in	His photograph **appeared in** yesterday's newspaper.
22.	Appear to	But its colour **appeared to** me differently.
23.	Apply for	He **applied for** the job of a Medical Officer.
24.	Arrangement of	Gases can be separated by careful **arrangement of** their boiling.
25.	Apply to	Manson **applied to** the committee.
26.	Arrive at	Andrew and Christine **arrived at** Aberalaw.
27.	Arrive by	They **arrived by** John Lossin's old motor bus.
28.	Ashamed of	Thomas Evans was **ashamed of** his behaviour.
29.	Attending to	The doctor is **attending to** the patient.
30.	Attraction between	On the moon there will be an **attraction between** the butter and the moon.
31.	Attraction for	All objects have a natural **attraction for** all other objects.
32.	Authority for	He has no **authority for** granting you leave.
33.	Authority on	He is a great **authority on** the subject.
34.	Average of	The scientists then took the **average of** two speeds.
35.	Away from	The moon is about 239,000 miles **away from** the earth.
36.	Based on	The story is **based on** an event which happened in London.
37.	Beg for	He **begged for** food.
38.	Believe in	Do you **believe in** strange old stories about ghosts and witches ?
39.	Blow away	Winds **blew away** much of the fertile top-soil.
40.	Born in	He was **born in** 1811.
41.	Born of	He was **born of** rich parents.
42.	Born to	A child was **born to** her.

43.	**Call at**	He **called at** my house yesterday.
44.	**Call in**	They **called in** the police for help.
45.	**Call on**	He **called on** me yesterday.
46.	**Call out**	He **called out** the speeds to the captain.
47.	**Capable of**	People believed him **capable of** doing everything.
48.	**Care for**	The nurse will **care for** you in the hospital.
49.	**Care of**	Please take **care of** your health.
50.	**Carry out**	The experiment was **carried out** in America.
51.	**Carry on**	When he was **carrying on** his experiments he found a strange thing.
52.	**Clear of**	The forest is being **cleared of** trees and bushes.
53.	**Close to**	Mercury is the **closest** planet **to** the sun.
54.	**Come from**	She **comes from** a good family.
55.	**Composed of**	Water is **composed of** oxygen and hydrogen.
56.	**Conductor of**	Wood is a poor **conductor of** heat.
57.	**Confidence in**	I have no **confidence in** him.
58.	**Confident of**	I am not **confident of** his success.
59.	**Confirm to**	The news was **confirmed to** me in a letter.
60.	**Congratulate on**	Denny **congratulated** Andrew **on** his marriage.
61.	**Conscious of**	She is **conscious of** her beauty.
62.	**Consists of**	Less than a quarter of air **consists of** oxygen.
63.	**Content with**	We are not **content with** flying in the air, we want to sail through the space as well.
64.	**Cover with**	The material was **covered with** rubber.
65.	**Cure for**	There was no **cure for** that disease.
66.	**Cure of**	The patient was **cured of** Malaria.
67.	**Damage to**	Some gases can do **damage to** our lungs.

68.	Date from	Scientific progress **dates from** the sixteenth century.
69.	Deal in	He **deals in** electric goods.
70.	Decrease in	With a **decrease in** temperature, the speed decreases.
71.	Defect of	Little was known about this **defect of** vision.
72.	Depend on	It **depends on** the amount of material in it.
73.	Development of	Atomic theory hastened the **development of** modern chemistry.
74.	Die for	Let us **die for** our country.
75.	Die at	The old woman **died at** the age of ninety.
76.	Die in	He **died in** 1870.
77.	Die of	The child **died of** fever.
78.	Differ from	These insects **differ from** us as regards their colour sense.
79.	Dig from	Miners **dig** coal **from** mines.
80.	Dig in	They **dig** a hole **in** the ground.
81.	Dig for	Explosions take place in a mine where men **dig for** coal.
82.	Disappear from	Triplanes **disappeared from** the sky long ago.
83.	Discovery of	Long before the start of history man made the **discovery of** how to make skins into good leather.
84.	Discuss with	I am going to **discuss** the matter **with** him.
85.	Distance between	What is the **distance between** these two objects ?
86.	Distance from	Its **distance from** the earth remains the same.
87.	Distance of	They ran for a **distance of** two miles.
88.	Distant from	The moon is far **distant from** us.
89.	Dream of	No one **dreamt of** questioning his authority.
90.	Driven by	Electrical machinery is **driven by** electricity.
91.	Driven through	The nail is **driven through** the wooden plank.

92.	**Drop from**	He **dropped** them **from** his hands.
93.	**Engage in**	One of the airmen **engaged in** this pioneer service was famous Gustav Hamd.
94.	**Escape from**	The prisoner **escaped from** the prison.
95.	**Except for**	**Except for** the sun, the moon looks the biggest object in the sky.
96.	**Exhibition of**	Hamel gave a splendid **exhibition of** airmanship.
97.	**Exist on**	No life possibly **exists on** Mercury.
98.	**Experiment in**	He made an **experiment in** carrying mails.
99.	**Experiment of**	This was the first **experiment of** this kind.
100.	**Expert in**	The author is an **expert in** what he describes.
101.	**Exposed to**	One side of the Mercury is always **exposed to** the rays of the sun.
102.	**Face away**	The dark side of the moon **faces away** from the sun.
103.	**Face towards**	The part of the moon which appears bright **faces towards** the sun.
104.	**Fail in**	John **failed in** science.
105.	**Fail to**	The young journalist **failed to** find any official information.
106.	**Famous for**	Louis is **famous for** discovering a method of dealing with rabies.
107.	**Fasten to**	They **fastened** wings **to** their arms.
108.	**Fight for**	We will **fight for** the weak against the strong.
109.	**Fight with**	Do not **fight with** your brethren !
110.	**Fill with**	Men were **filled with** a new life.
111.	**Fit for**	Most of the miners were **fit for** the work.
112.	**Fit to**	Later on a petrol engine was **fitted to** an aeroplane.
113.	**Fly to**	The Greek scholars **flew to** Italy.

114. **Follow in**	Soon others **followed in** their footsteps.
115. **Fond of**	Andrew Manson was **fond of** Philips.
116. **Fun of**	Please don't make **fun of** him.
117. **Furnish with**	The room was **furnished with** some good chairs and tables.
118. **Give up**	The doctor advised him to **give up** smoking.
119. **Glow with**	The Radium was **glowing with** a blue light.
120. **Grateful to**	I am **grateful to** you for this act of kindness.
121. **Hand on**	This disease was **handed on** from person to person.
122. **Height of**	The atmosphere rises above us at a **height of** one hundred miles.
123. **Held in**	Edison was **held in** great admiration.
124. **Help by**	Albert was **helped by** his wife.
125. **Hurt by**	No one was **hurt** by the explosion.
126. **Important to**	Oxygen is **important to** everyone.
127. **Improve upon**	Galileo **improved upon** his first attempt.
128. **Improvement in**	Edison made **improvements in** so many machines.
129. **Indebted to**	The humanity is **indebted to** Jenner.
130. **Interest in**	They were **interested in** the ancient Greek writers.
131. **Instead of**	Carriages, trains and motor-cars use wheels **instead of** legs.
132. **Interfere with**	Don't **interfere with** my private affairs.
133. **Introduce to**	Christine **introduced** Andrew **to** her friends.
134. **Invention of**	Before the **invention of** the telescope it was impossible to examine the heavenly objects satisfactorily.
135. **Inventor of**	Alexander Graham Bell is recognized as the **inventor of** the telephone.
136. **Invite to**	Christine and Andrew were **invited to the** dinner.

137. **Keep out**	A mackintosh is good for **keeping out** the rain.
138. **Keep in**	Artists could make their pictures better if they **kept** this **in** mind.
139. **Keep up**	It is wrong to **keep** the children **up** so late.
140. **Kinds of**	Different **kinds of** atoms form different substances.
141. **Knowledge of**	The sick had no **knowledge of** medicine.
142. **Land on**	We want to **land on** the moon.
143. **Laugh at**	All other boys **laughed at** Dalton.
144. **Lead to**	The defect in Dalton's eyesight **led to** an exchange of letters.
145. **Lecture on**	Mr. Colton **lectured on** the laughing gas.
146. **Lecturer in**	Galileo was a **lecturer in** Mathematics.
147. **Limited to**	We are **limited to** the earth made sounds.
148. **Listen to**	I shall stop soon to **listen to** the news.
149. **Living from**	They tried to make their **living from** the barren soil.
150. **Look at**	He never **looked at** my feet.
151. **Look on**	Greeks **looked on** experiment with disfavour.
152. **Long to**	Jenner **longed to** find a way of saving people from their terrible disease.
153. **Made into**	Air can be **made into** a liquid.
154. **Made of**	The tyres are **made of** rubber.
155. **Mention to**	Mr. Bryon was **mentioning to** a good citizen the great admiration in which Edison was held.
156. **Method of**	It was a new **method of** curing disease.
157. **Mix with**	The rubber was **mixed with** sulphur.
158. **Mixture of**	It is a **mixture of** many kinds of hydrocarbons.
159. **Movement of**	The **movement of** the ball-bearings can be clearly heard.
160. **Name after**	Rain coats are **named after** Mr. Mackintosh.

161.	**Near to**	The moon looks big because it is so **near to** us.
162.	**Necessary for**	Oxygen is **necessary for** the breathing of animals and plants.
163.	**Need for**	A hot flame is **needed for** welding.
164.	**Obtain from**	Gases can be **obtained from** the air.
165.	**Operate on**	When are they going **to operate on** your eye ?
166.	**Owing to**	This failure was **owing to** not giving enough gas.
167.	**Packet of**	She wants a **packet of** butter.
168.	**Part of**	The wheel is the necessary **part of** most machines.
169.	**Parts of**	This kind of ore is found in many **parts of** the world.
170.	**Pattern for**	This experiment set a **pattern for** the world.
171.	**Polite to**	We should always be **polite to** others.
172.	**Power of**	The **power of** attraction between two objects gets weaker as they get further apart.
173.	**Prefer to**	I **prefer** death **to** honour.
174.	**Press upon**	The air **presses upon** us from all directions.
175.	**Pressure of**	The oil rushes up by the **pressure of** the gas.
176.	**Prevent from**	Nothing can **prevent** him **from** speaking the truth.
177.	**Proof of**	Can you give a **proof of** the way in which solids transmit sounds.
178.	**Properties of**	Some of the **properties of** these gases are also mentioned.
179.	**Provide with**	The students are **provided with** books.
180.	**Purpose of**	The fire served the chief **purpose of** frightening animals away.
181.	**Put forward**	John Dalton **put forward** the important ideas about atomic theory.
182.	**Put to**	The idea was **put to** the test.
183.	**Recover from**	He soon **recovered from** his illness.

184.	**Reduce to**	The number was soon **reduced to** three.
185.	**Resistance to**	Monoplanes present less **resistance to** the air than other types.
186.	**Rest on**	He **rested** his cooking pots **on** stones.
187.	**Return to**	The doctor **returned to** the place where it had been found.
188.	**Sail through**	We want to **sail through** outer space.
189.	**Satisfy with**	The people were no longer **satisfied with** tales that were hard to believe.
190.	**Save from**	Pasteur **saved** the merchants **from** disaster.
191.	**Search for**	His hand **searched for** Schweitzer's hand.
192.	**Secret of**	Here was a **secret of** Nature which she set out to discover.
193.	**Seek after**	These letters were much **sought after** by collectors.
194.	**Sink into**	The farmers **sank into** poverty.
195.	**Sit by**	When I was ill, Peter came and **sat by** my bed.
196.	**Sound of**	The **sound of** thunder nearly always follows the lightning flash.
197.	**Source of**	He is the main **source of** trouble.
198.	**Speed of**	The **speed of** sound at ordinary temperatures is about 11,00 feet per second.
199.	**Spoilt by**	Jenner was not **spoilt** by all his fame.
200.	**Spread over**	The news quickly **spread** all **over** the country.
201.	**Start on**	When he had **started on** his new work, things began to go well with him.
202.	**Story of**	Here is the **story of** rubber.
203.	**Study of**	He made a thorough **study of** it.
204.	**Succeed in**	Galileo **succeeded in** constructing a telescope for himself.

205. **Success of**	The great **success of** this scheme has impressed everyone.
206. **Suitable for**	Mercury is a **suitable** name **for** this fast moving little planet.
207. **Supply of**	The **supply of** oil is too much.
208. **Take in**	On the top of a high mountain our lungs **take in** less oxygen.
209. **Taken by**	The time **taken by** light to travel a short distance is very small.
210. **Taken from**	This paragraph is **taken from** "Power and Progress"
211. **Take off**	An aircraft always **takes off** and lands as directly into the wind as it can.
212. **Test on**	It describes some early **tests on** nitrous oxide.
213. **Tie to**	The moon is kept **tied to** the earth by the earth's gravitational pull.
214. **Think of**	The people **thought of** him as a powerful magician.
215. **Threat to**	Floods were a great **threat to** farmers.
216. **Time of**	The **time of** the firing of the gun is recorded electrically.
217. **Trouble with**	The old woman had **trouble with** her heart.
218. **Truth of**	Do you disbelieve in the **truth of** my statement ?
219. **Turn by**	The propellers of this aeroplane are **turned by** very powerful engines.
220. **Turn into**	The fertile land was **turned into** a desert.
221. **Turn on**	When necessary, oxygen can be **turned on** for breathing.
222. **Turn out**	**Turn** him **out** of the room.
223. **Use for**	Pure oxygen is **used for** special kinds of breathing and burning.

224.	**Use in**	Anaesthetics are **used in** operations.
225.	**Use to**	We are **used to** our life on the surface of the earth.
226.	**Uses for**	Man has found **uses for** the materials.
227.	**Wake up**	He **wakes up** early in the morning.
228.	**Wash away**	The rain **washes away** the fertile soil.
229.	**Weight of**	The **weight of** an object in space is not the same as its weight on the surface of the earth.
230.	**Well with**	Things began to go **well with** him.
231.	**Work for**	They **worked for** four years in the shed.
232.	**Writer on**	D.M. Desoutter is a **writer on** flying and space.

PHARASE PREPOSITIONS

Group of words used with the force of a single preposition.

233.	**A distance of**	The longest of these flights covered **a distance of** 852 miles.
234.	**A kind of**	They thought medicine as a **kind of** magic.
235.	**A lot of**	Some of the early aeroplanes had **a lot of** wings.
236.	**A series of**	The final result was reached after **a series of** experiments.
237.	**As a result of**	She became famous **as a result of** her space journey.
238.	**At the speed of**	The aeroplane reached **at the speed of** 400 miles an hour.
239.	**By the name of**	The monkey was known **by the name of** Miss Baker.
240.	**Get rid of**	You should **get rid of** the bad company.
241.	**In the advance of**	Dalton played an important role **in the advance of** modern science.
242.	**In the course of**	Edison invented many things **in the course of** his life.
243.	**In the development of**	Good-year and Hayward are famous **in the development of** rubber.

244.	**In front of**	The flesh roasted **in front of** a fire tastes better.
245.	**In order to**	On a high mountain your heart pumps faster **in order to** get enough oxygen.
246.	**In relation to**	The gravitational pull of a packet of butter is very small **in relation to** that of the moon.
247.	**Inspite of**	Steam engines are very heavy but **inspite of** that they tried to use them in aeroplanes.
248.	**Keep up with**	Peter drove so fast that I was unable **to keep up with** him.
249.	**Laid the foundation of**	The Wright Brothers **laid the foundation of** modern flying.
250.	**Make fun of**	His friends **made fun of** his colour-blindness.
251.	**Make use of**	The Americans **made use of** rubber for the first time.
252.	**Set light to**	He **set light to** the wood.

ACROSS

1. The first flight **across the Atlantic Ocean** was made in 1919.
2. The vapour of ether was used **across the Atlantic** in Georgia in 1842.
3. A French man flew **across English Channel** in 1909.
4. Big dams were built **across the river.**
5. The soldiers went **across the bridge.**
6. Graham White carried a bag of mail **across the country** in an aeroplane.
7. They taught the farmers to plough **across the slopes** of the hills.
8. A wing is stretched right **across the machine** from side to side.

BY

9. Early fires on the earth were caused **by nature.**
10. Early fires were not caused **by man.**

11. The letter was sent **by air.**

12. Boats are moved **by oars.**

13. Boats are moved **by the wind.**

14. Ships are moved **by paddle-wheels** or **by screws.**

15. None of these methods is used **by any fish.**

16. Cities are lit **by electric light.**

17. I see **by the light of an electric lamp.**

18. Dalton accidently observed the colour of the flower **by candle light.**

19. He melted the wire **by heating it.**

20. The secrets of nature can be learnt **by thought.**

21. Oxygen is carried **by the blood** to various parts of the body.

22. Some important discoveries have been made **by accident.**

23. Three men were hurt **by the explosion.**

24. We can see distant objects **by means** of a telescope.

25. **By what way** we can separate these two oils.

26. **By the beginning** of eighteenth century, everything had been settled.

FOR

27. Schweitzer set out **for the first time** in 1913.

28. Peter has used this drill **for a long time.**

29. It was kept **for a long time.**

30. You will have to wait **for a short time.**

31. It was said to have **for a moment** off the ground.

32. He flew safely **for only twelve seconds.**

33. He worked **for three years** to find out what caused the disease.

34. We shall have to work **for three years.**

35. It was not revised **for nearly 2,000 years.**

36. I asked for one to be kept **for me.**

37. Life is not easy **for any one of us.**

38. It will be a good thing **for you** to take a holiday.

39. They ran **for a distance** of about two miles.

40. It was used **for the purposes of** army and navy.

41. He was put into prison **for debt.**

42. His wife went along **for the ride.**

43. Have you enough paper **for your work** ?

FROM

44. My brother caught a cold **from** a boy at school.

45. Further instructions will be given **from** the control centre.

46. Galileo dropped two objects **from** the top of the tower.

47. When it rained ; water dropped **from** the ceiling.

48. Man has found great uses for the materials which he can **dig up from** the ground.

49. Oxygen and nitrogen can be obtained **from** other materials.

50. It was not easy in the past to get iron **from** the ore.

51. We eat a few atoms **from** the feasts of Roman emperors.

52. Mineral dirt was sent to Curies **from** far away.

53. The tube stops the sides of the hole **from** falling in.

54. The fallen rocks stop the miners **from** getting out.

55. It is important to keep ourselves safe **from** the danger of fire.

56. A plan to save the people **from** poverty was made.

57. Galileo lived at a time when the world was waking **from** the long sleep.

58. Jenner saved us **from** a terrible disease.

FROM—TO

59. The beggar went **from** house **to** house and asked for food.

60. Sohrab went **from place to place** in search of his father, Rustum.

61. Is it wise to read every book **from beginning to end** ?

62. **From day to day** he waited for his son to come back.

63. Honesty, hard-work and above all trust in God will lead you **from success to success.**

64. No one could find out how it was handed on **from person to person.**

65. Prizes were offered for flights **from one place to another.**

66. In the same year an aeroplane flew **from England to Australia.**

67. The idea was for the aeroplane to fly **from Blackpool aerodrome across to Southport.**

68. A Frenchman flew across the English Channel **from Calais to Dover in** 1909.

69. The wire leads **from the battery to the lamp.**

IN

70. The weight of an object **in space** is not the same as the weight on the surface of the earth.

71. All of us live **in the solar system.**

72. Things **in nature** must be explained according to natural laws.

73. Every second, three babies are born somewhere **in the world.**

74. He dug a hole **in the ground.**

75. Can you imagine how many gallons are there **in all the seas** of the world?

76. Oxygen occurs **in the air.**

77. They stood there **in the darkness.**

78. The moon is held tightly **in the gravitation of the earth.**

79. The first dam was built **in the United States of America.**

80. This flight was the first of its kind **in Britain.**

81. Wilbur gave some exhibitions of flying **in France,**

82. There are ten million people **in Australia.**

83. Goodyear put his vulcanised rubber on view **in parts.**

84. Gideon Mantell was a physician **in the city of Lewes.**

85. Galileo was a lecturer **in the University of** Pisa.

86. Such a person is put in a bed **in a hospital.**

87. Pierre Curie was very successful **in his laboratory.**

88. The husband and wife sat together **in their home.**

89. Radium was hidden somewhere **in the mass** of mineral dirt.

90. How many atoms are there **in any piece** of material ?

91. Orville Wright, an Amrican, flew safely **in a heavier-than-air machine.**

92. Before 1884 men tried to use steam engines **in aeroplanes.**

93. Pierre turned the key **in the lock** and opened the door.

94. There are more atoms **in a glass of water** than there are glasses of water in all the seas of the world.

95. We are given our milk **in sealed bottles.**

96. When you take off in an aeroplane, you often have an unpleasant feeling **in your ears.**

97. A cut was made **in the bark** skin of a rubber tree.

98. A cut was made **in the cloth.**

99. He found microbes **in the drop of** liquid food.

100. Professor Simson praised Morton **in a letter.**

101. Letters and post cards which were carried **in this test** became much sought after by collectors.

102. It is mentioned there **in the piece** given below.

103. He has written other books **in the same series.**

104. Galileo was a lecturer **in mathematics.**

105. They flew **in very bad weather.**

106. They ran **in the pouring rain.**

107. The fierceness of suffering has been covered **in the waters of forgetfulness.**

108. They can be separated **in the ways** we have described.

109. The pioneers faced many difficulties **in making** successful aeroplanes.

110. **In appearance** Mercury is like our moon.

111. The moon moves round the earth **in a circle.**

112. The pilot holds his plane **in a central position.**

113. The London airport has several runways **in different directions.**

114. Things which seem easy **in theory** are often difficult **in practical.**

115. He thought of the idea and worked it out **in practice.**

116. She had once expressed her thoughts **in words.**

117. The scientist expressed his idea **in clear language.**

118. I became rich by a very little cheque **in consequence.**

119. **In size** Mercury is very like our moon.

120. But the first rubber overshoes and raincoats were all soft and sticky **in the summer.**

121. And they were hard and unelastic **in the winter.**

122. The best time to see Mercury occurs **in the spring.**

123. I accidently observed the colour of the flower **in the autumn.**

124. Albert Schweitzer was born **in 1875.**

125. The second experiment took place **in September, 1911.**

126. Dinosaurs lived **in the past** and then completely disappeared.

127. Great progress occured **in the last fifty years.**

128. We hope that there will be no war **in his lifetime.**

129. Mercury appears **in the early morning** during the autumn.

130. The Curies went to the laboratory **in the evening.**

131. The change **in the course of** Galileo's private work was caused by the recent invention.

132. Whatever we find **in our everyday life** is made up of only a few kinds of atoms.

INTO

133. Rockets often go up **into space**.

134. The wheels of an aeroplane leave the ground and she lifts **into the air**.

135. An aircraft always takes off and lands as directly **into the wind** as it can.

136. It is very difficult to turn a liquid **into a gas**.

137. Air can be made **into a liquid**.

138. The petrol, which boils easily, turns **into vapour**.

139. We breathe oxygen **into our lungs**.

140. Oxygen is passed **into the tent**.

141. A message whispered **into one tin** can clearly be heard by your partner.

OF

142. The moon merely reflects the **light of the sun**.

143. The **radius of the earth** is 4,000 miles.

144. Only those **parts of the moon**, which are lighted up by the sun, are bright.

145. The **population of the world** is over two and half thousand millions.

146. Aristotle had written a book containing all the **knowledge of his time**.

147. It was against the beliefs of some of the **scientists of that day**.

148. The shopkeeper showed us some **batteries of various sizes**.

149. It became a **valley of laughter**.

150. **Dozens of children** were playing in the garden.

151. **Thousands of people** were watching the football match.

152. **Millions of stars** are there in the sky.

ON

153. All of us live **on a planet.**

154. It is strange to find the hottest and the coldest parts of solar system **on the same planet.**

155. **On the moon** there will be attraction between the butter and the moon.

156. There is no effect of the earth-pull **on the surface** of the moon.

157. Early fires **on the earth** were caused by nature.

158. We all spend our lives **on the surface** of the earth.

159. At sea level the air is denser than **on a high mountain.**

160. A very important world problem is increasing pressure of people **on the land.**

161. Nothing can exist **on the dark side** of Mercury.

162. Why are clouds **on the horizon** troublesome ?

163. He arranged some cards **on the table.**

164. The watch-glass **on the blue card** has some syrup.

165. One day a girl came to see him who had a cowpox sore **on her hand.**

166. Jenner made a scratch **on his arm.**

167. The containers are usually carried **on their shoulders.**

168. Schweitzer laid his hand gently **on the black head.**

169. What was the result **on his health** when he over-worked for three months ?

170. What are the effects of breathing ether **on the nervous system** ?

171. **On the map** of the period you will find the heart of Africa is just marked as unexplored.

172. **On radar screen** we can see all around us.

173. His name didn't appear **on the list.**

174. The scientist is going to start his long experiment **on Tuesday.**

175. I saw him **on his birthday.**

176. They were very happy **on their wedding day.**

177. The second experiment was made **on thirteenth of June.**

178. We can see the top of the mountain from here **on accasions.**

179. Mr. Colton **lectured on laughing gas.**

180. Mr. Colbert is regarded an **authority on this subject.**

181. Jenner wrote a **paper on vaccination.**

182. The dot is **on the line.**

183. A rainbow is red **on one edge,** violet **on the other.**

184. Both of these glasses were plane **on one side.**

185. What is "down" for us is "up" for someone **on the other side** of the world.

186. A monkey was sent **on the front of a rocket.**

187. Galileo set the science of astronomy **on a new path.**

188. Let us listen to the news **on the radio.**

189. I shall in any case stop soon to listen to the news **on the wireless set.**

190. She is **on the telephone.**

191. Goodyear put his vulcanised rubber **on view** in Paris.

THROUGH

192. Sound travels **through the air.**

193. It is probably good thing that sound cannot travel **through a vacuum.**

194. Two tins were connected by a string fixed **through a hole** in the bottom of each tin.

195. Petroleum is sent **through pipes** to a ship at a port.

EXERCISE No: I. d-1. (Advanced)

Which of the prepositions given below can be put into each sentence ?
with, on, for, from, into, in, to, of, at

1. The rate............increase in the world population is very high.

2. Andrew was indebted............Denny.
3. The petrol turns..................a vapour.
4. Today we are not content..................flying through the air.
5. In 1875 he set out............Africa.
6. He set out.........a long journey.
7. A jet plane differs in many ways..................one driven by propellars.
8. She has gained some experience..................looking for fossils.
9. Don't point............her in this way.
10. Men who fly high in aeroplanes take a supply.........oxygen with them.

EXERCISE No: I. d-2. (Advanced)

Which of the prepositions given below can be put into each sentence ?

on, at, for, from, to, in, of, with

1. The programme had to be changed owing............a series of high winds.
2. Nitrogen can be obtained..................the air.
3. He was a lecturer............the university.
4. She is laughing............him.
5. A dam is constructed in order............stop erosion.
6. It is also absolutely necessary............us to have enough oxygen.
7. Oxygen is mixed..................other gases.
8. Let us keep this copper wire ; I can make use.........it.
9. He is ill..................fever.
10. No life exists............Mars.

EXERCISE : 1. d-3.

Which of the prepositions given below can be put into each sentence ?

to, across, on, in, from, into, of, by, at

1. This wire leads......................the battery to the lamp.

2. All of us live............solar system.

3. We breathe oxygen..................our lungs.

4. How many millions..................stars are there in the sky ?

5. ....the radar screen we can see all around us.

6. Early fires on the earth were caused............nature.

7. A big dam was built............the river.

8. She became famous as the result.........her space journey.

9. The old woman died............the age of ninety.

10. A child was born ....her.

EXERCISE No: I. d-4. (Advanced)

Choose the most appropriate preposition from those given within brackets.

1. An object placed (in, at, under, into) the sunshine becomes hot.

2. When water is made cold enough, it turns (in, from, with, into) ice.

3. There was some dust (at, over, on, with) the surface of the box.

4. Chloroform was searched (at, in, for, with) and found beneath a heap of waste paper.

5. Only a small part of the petroleum obtained from the ground consists (in, with, of, on) petrol.

6. Temperature is measured by means (at, on, of, with) a thermometer.

7. The moon is visible (for, from, through, in) the earth.

8. The sky is entirely dominated (with, over, at, by) the sun.

9. It depends (up, with, on, upon) the fact that solids transmit sound.

10. The dust is blown along (at, in, near, with) the ground.

EXERCISE No: I. d-5. (Advanced)

Choose the most appropriate preposition from those given within brackets.

1. They are leaving (in, to, for, into) England,

2. He is accustomed (at, with, in, to) reading.
3. This bar is made (with, of, in, from) steel.
4. The first car driven (with, of, by, from) an internal combustion engine was made in 1894.
5. Impurities have a harmful influence (at, in, over, on) the solidity of metals.
6. He came (in, into, at, to) the room and sat down.
7 When compared (in, at, with, to) the earth, Jupiter looks like a giant.
8. Do birds have a sense (in, at, on, of) direction ?
9. Jupiter is far (through, at, on, from) the sun.
10. Some planets are turned (in, into, with, for) pieces by the pull of gravity.

EXERCISE No: I. d-6. (Advanced)

Choose the most appropriate preposition from those given within brackets.

1. There is no difference (among, between, in, into) these two objects.
2. This book deals (on, in, at, with) chemistry.
3. You shouldn't expose yourself (at, in, into, to) infection.
4. If you boil water it turns (in, into, with, from) vapour.
5. Iron melts (to, in, at, on) a very high temperature.
6. The scientist is absorbed (at, in, on, into) his research.
7. Pain warns us (with, from, of, about) diseases.
8. Nobody prevented him (with, for, from, about) making the experiment.
9. Scientists spend their lives in their search (for, in, on, at) the truth.
10. Steam can be condensed (over, on, at, with) a cold surface.

EXERCISE: I. d-7.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970.
Scientific Section (First session)

Choose the most appropriate preposition from those given within brackets.

1. The bridge was built (on, in, over, above) the river ten years ago.

2. Children who are lagging (up, behind, beside, out) should be encouraged to work hard.
3. Steel is usually extracted (with, out, from, of) iron-ore.
4. Careless drivers often drive the motor-cars (in, on, at, with) a very high speed.
5. You should remined me (of, on, about, with) the answer if I didn't remember it.
6. The old man picked (of, up, out, away) his wallet and went away.
7. You had better finish your answers because time is (on, over, out, without).
8. The world inhabitants increase (by, for, at, with) millions every year.

EXERCISE No: I. d-8.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970
Literary Section (First Session)

Fill in the following sentences with most suitable prepositions.

1. Every morning I wake up..............six o'clock.
2. Let's leave the car and go.................foot for a while.
3. I bought the new shirt..................two dinnars.
4. I don't agree with you...............this point.
5. She was impolite............us.

EXERCISE No: I. d-9.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970
Scientific Section (Second Session)

Choose the most appropriate preposition from those given within brackets.

1. The thief broke (up, into, down, fast) the house and stole many valuable things.
2. Hardworking students can find (for, from, out, of) the right answers easily.
3. Pupils take (out, up, away, off) their school-clothes when they return home.
4. Honest people often give hand (out, to, against, from) others who need help.

5. Workers complained (to, from, with, of) their low wages.
6. You should look (through, for, up, at) the difficult words in the dictionary.

EXERCISE No: I. d-10.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970
Literary Section (Second Session)

Fill in the sentences with the most appropriate prepositions.

1. The car ran............a tree.
2. His wife insisted..................going out with him.
3. Why are you so dependent...............your father ?
4. The plane has just taken............ .
5. The teacher is fed up...........the student's irresponsibility.

PART ONE

(VOCABULARY)

SECTION 'E'

OPPOSITES

(a) Opposites Formed by Adding Prefixes or Suffixes

(b) A General Exercise consisting of 200 Opposites

SECTION E

OPPOSITES

PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES

A PREFIX is a letter or group of letters added to the beginning of a word to change its meaning.

A SUFFIX is a letter or group of letters added to the end of the word to change its meaning or form a new word.

In this section we are concerned only with opposites. So we are going to form opposites by adding preffixes or suffixes. Listed below are some of the illustrations :—

The prefix **dis-** usually gives a word a negative or opposite meaning. Study the following words taken from your books.

Advantage	Disadvantage	Encourage	Discourage
Agree	Disagree	Favour	Disfavour
Appear	Disappear	Interested	Disinterested
Appearance	Disappearance	Like	Dislike
Believe	Disbelieve	Please	Displease
Comfort	Discomfort.	Prove	Disprove
Continue	Discontinue	Satisfy	Dissatisfy

The prefix **il-** before certain words beginning with **L**, gives negative or opposite meaning.

Legal	Illegal	Literate	Illiterate
Legible	Illegible	Logical	Illogical

The prefix **im-** is used before certain words beginning with b, m, p, to make them opposites.

Balance	Imbalance	Polite	Impolite
Material	Immaterial	Possible	Impossible
Moral	Immoral	Practical	Impractical
Patient	Impatient	Properly	Improperly
Perfect	Imperfect	Pure	Impure

The prefix **in-** before certain words gives them opposite meanings.

Ability	Inability	Effective	Ineffective
Accurate	Inaccurate	Exact	Inexact
Active	Inactive	Experience	Inexperience
Capable	Incapable	Finite	Infinite
Complete	Incomplete	Sufficient	Insufficient
Correct	Incorrect	Visible	Invisible
Decision	Indecision		

The prefix **ir-** before certain words beginning with the letter **R** gives them *opposite* meanings.

Recoverable	Irrecoverable	Religious	Irreligious
Regular	Irregular	Removable	Irremovable
Relevant	Irrelevent	Responsible	Irresponsible

The prefix **mis-** before certain words gives opposite meanings.

Behave	Misbehave	Lead	Mislead
Fit	Misfit	Spell	Mis-spell
Fortune	Misfortune	Understand	Misunderstand
Inform	Misinform	Use	Misuse

The prefix **un-** before certain words gives them opposite meanings. The following words are taken from your books.

Able	Unable	Equal	Unequal
Certain	Uncertain	Explored	Unexplored
Changed	Unchanged	Familiar	Unfamiliar
Comfortable	Uncomfortable	Favourable	Unfavourable
Common	Uncommon	Fit	Unfit
Conscious	Unconscious	Friendly	Unfriendly
Cooked	Uncooked	Happy	Unhappy
Cover	Uncover	Healthy	Unhealthy
Desirable	Undesirable	Important	Unimportant
Educated	Uneducated	Intelligent	Unintelligent
Elastic	Unelastic	Known	Unknown
Employed	Unemployed	Like	Unlike

Limited	Unlimited	Qualified	Unqualified
Lock	Unlock	Seated	Unseated
Lucky	Unlucky	Seen	Unseen
Natural	Unnatural	Skilled	Unskilled
Necessary	Unnecessary	Successful	Unsuccessful
Official	Unofficial	Suitable	Unsuitable
Pack	Unpack	Usual	Unusual
Pleasant	Unpleasant	Well	Unwell
Popular	Unpopular	Wise	Unwise

The suffix (the ending) **ful** which forms adjectives is changed into **less** in order to get opposite meanings.

Careful	Careless	Painful	Painless
Cheerful	Cheerless	Powerful	Powerless
Doubtful	Doubtless	Restful	Restless
Harmful	Harmless	Senseful	Senseless
Hopeful	Hopeless	Useful	Useless
Merciful	Merciless		

EXERCISE No: I. e-1.

Study carefully the following sets of sentences and fill up the blank in each case with a word oppsite in meanings to the one in **bold**.

1. **Ability**
   (a) He did not have the **ability** to control the machine.
   (b) His......................caused a terrible accident.
2. **Able**
   (a) The wounded soldier was not **able** to fight any longer.
   (b) He was......................to continue fighting.
3. **Above**
   (a) High up **above** the earth air is not so plentiful.
   (b) Our aeroplane took off and soon the buildings were left behind and.................. .
4. **Accurate**
   (a) Pilots have **accurate** watches.
   (b) ....watches can cause serious accidents.
5. **Active**
   (a) He is over ninety years old and not very **active**.
   (b) He has become........................due to his old age.

6. **Advantage** (a) The monoplane has the **advantage** that it presents less resistance to the air than other planes.

(b) Baloons had the....................of having to go wherever the wind blew them.

7. **Agree** (a) They all **agreed** that the colour was not much different from what it was by daylight.

(b) All of them....................with Dalton.

8. **Ancient** (a) Aristotle was the greatest of the **ancient** Greek writers.

(b) Even the....................thinkers read his works.

9. **Appear** (a) The moon **appears** in the sky and everyday become bigger and bigger, until it is like a huge orange disc.

(b) Later it again becomes half moon, becoming smaller and smaller until it..............................again to become the new moon.

10. **Appearance** (a) The **appearance** of the moon had always been a mystery for the cave men.

(b) They were always afraid of its...................... .

11. **Artificial** (a) **Artificial** diamonds are much cheaper but useful.

(b) ....diamonds are very precious.

12. **Attract** (a) Unlike poles **attract** each other.

(b) Like poles......................each other.

13. **Attraction** (a) All the objects have the natural **attraction** towards one another.

(b) The force of......................between two like megnetic poles varies according to the distance between them.

14. **Barren** (a) Few crops will grow on a **barren** land.

(b) Farmers put chemicals on the land to make it.

15. **Behave** (a) Students should always **behave** properly.

(b) They should never................. .

16, **Believe** (a) Galileo did not **believe** that heavy objects fall faster than the light objects.

(b) Galileo........................in one of Aristotle's statements about falling bodies.

17. **Boldly** (a) Our soldiers fought **boldly** in the battle.

(b) The enemy soldiers fought..............and ran away from the battle field.

18. **Bright** (a) Once a month the whole disc of the moon appears **bright.**

(b) The part facing away from the sun appears............ .

19. **Capable** (a) The public believed Edison **capable** of doing anything.

(b) Without scientific knowledge we are.......................of doing anything.

20. **Careful** (a) You should be very **careful** while making experiments in laboratory.

(b) ....students often create **troubles.**

21. **Carefully** (a) The experiments were done **carefully** again and again.

(b) Anything done..........................can never give us good results.

22. **Carefulness** (a) **Carefulness** in driving can save us from many troubles.

(b) ....always causes accidents.

23. **Cheerful** (a) It was a **cheerful** day when I met her again.

(b) I had been very..........................without her company.

24. **Certain** (a) Scientists are not **certain** about the existence of human life on Mars.

(b) Scientists are sure about other planets but.................... about Mars.

25. **Changed** (a) Nobody **changed** or revised Aristotle's statement for nearly 2000 years.

(b) The statements remained....................for 2000 years.

26. **Cold** (a) It was very **cold** in the winter.

(b) The shed was very..................in the summer.

27. **Collected** (a) The doctors in England **collected** money and gave Jenner a present.

(b) He left money to be....................among his servents.

28. **Comfort** (a) Curies did not care for the **comforts** but for their persuit.

(b) Inspite of the....................they worked on.

29. **Comfortable** (a) In an aeroplane we find ourselves in a **comfortable** little world of our own.

(b) Some people feel very..................in a voyage.

30. **Common** (a) Iron is a **common** and useful metal.

(b) Radium is an....................metal.

31. **Complete** (a) She didn't **complete** her course.

(b) It was still.................... .

32. **Connected** (a) The tins were **connected** by a string.

(b) You can....................them by cutting the string.

33. **Conscious** (a) He fell and knocked himself badly without being **conscious** of the fact.

(b) He became.................after the accident.

34. **Continue** (a) The two brothers **continued** their experiments after their success.

(b) Picard..................his space research because it was too expensive for him.

35. **Cooked** (a) It was better if you go to a hotel and bring some **cooked** things for us.

(b) The roasted flesh would keep longer than..............flesh.

36. **Correct** (a) This is not **correct.**

(b) It is.................... .

37. **Cover** (a) **Cover** the dining table with a cloth.

(b) It will be.................a short time before the dinner.

38. **Closed** (a) She **closed** the envelope and gave it to him.

(b) He...........the envelope and found her photograph in it.

39. **Dawn** (a) Mercury is visible for as long as an hour at **dawn.**

(b) It can also be seen for an hour at.................... .

40. **Decision** (a) Andrew couldn't make any **decision**.

(b) He was in a state of.................... .

41. **Deep** (a) At this place the river was not **deep.**

(b) You can walk in such.................water.

42. **Denied** (a) Some **denied** the stories.

(b) Others.................them.

43. **Desirable** (a) He is a **desirable** person.

(b) She is an......................woman.

44. **Difficult** (a) Here, for four very **difficult years,** they worked together.

(b) Life is not......................for any one of us.

45. **Dirty** (a) Why are you wearing such a **dirty shirt** ?

(b) Can't you get a.................one ?

46. **Distant** (a) In parts of America gas is sent through pipes **to distant** towns.

(b) Through a telescope we can see objects satisfactorily large and.................... .

47. **Doubtful** (a) How can Majid be **doubtful** about his success when he is one of the best students in the school ?

(b) He is always......................about his success.

48, **Downwords**	(a) If it only pressed **downwards** ; you would feel it.
	(b) But it presses....................too.
49. **Dry**	(a) **Dry** wood burns easily.
	(b) This wood can't burn because it is............ .
50. **Educated**	(a) All of them were highly **educated.**
	(b) Labourers are usually.......................persons.
51. **Effective**	(a) Even the best medicines are not **effective** for one who doesn't follow directions.
	(b) Every medicine becomes.....................for a careless person.
52. **Efficient**	(a) Nurse Sharp was rather bitter but an ***efficient*** woman.
	(b) The doctor liked her because she was not............ .
53. **Elastic**	(a) Rubber is **elastic.**
	(b) Wood is....................... .
54. **Employed**	(a) The girls who were **employed** to milk cows hardly ever caught smallpox.
	(b) He is still....................... . Will you find some work for him ?
55. **Encourage**	(a) Christine was always there to comfort and **encourage** him.
	(b) He was never.................... .
56. **Equal**	(a) But it is not easy to introduce **equal** pay for equal work.
	(b) All of us are.....................in one thing or another.
57. **Exact**	(a) The soldiers brought **exact** information about the enemy.
	(b) An.......................information would have caused much trouble.

58. **Expected** (a) It was splendid and better than he had **expected.**

(b) It was an........................honour for Andrew.

59. **Expensive** (a) Andrew used to give his patients the newest, best and often the most **expensive** medicine.

(b) They went to London and bought some.............. furniture.

60. **Experienced** (a) Manson was not an **experienced** doctor.

(b) He was an.......................doctor.

61. **Explore** (a) There were large parts of the world which hadn't been **explored** before 150 years ago.

(b) Some parts were still.....................at that time.

62. **Failure** (a) One should never be afraid of **failure.**

(b) Failure is also a form of.................... .

63. **Fair** (a) We lost the match but everyone appreciated our **fair** game.

(b) Andrew also wanted to stop the.................arrangement to pay part of their salaries to Lewellyn.

64. **Fall** (a) Heavy and light objects **fall** together.

(b) I always enjoy the.................and fall of the water in the sea.

65. **Familiar** (a) None of the fossils was **familiar** to him.

(b) All of these fossils were.....................to him.

66. **Favour** (a) They were not in **favour** of experimentation.

(b) The Greeks looked on experiments with.............. .

67. **Favourable** (a) Under **favourable** conditions it may be visible for a short time.

(b) It is invisible under....................conditions.

68. **Find** (a) She is trying to **find** her ring.

(b) Where did she.......................it ?

69. **Finite** (a) Human understanding is **finite.**

(b) Knowledge is........................ .

70. **Fit** (a) Some of the men seemed quite **fit** for work.

(b) But they pretended to be............ .

71. **Foreigner** (a) A Frenchman in Kuwait is a **foreigner.**

(b) France is his..................country.

72. **Forget** (a) Why can't I **forget** about it ?

(b) I am going to..................it for ever.

73. **Former** (a) The earth and the moon are parts of the solar system, but the **former** moves round the sun.

(b) Whereas the..................moves round the earth.

74. **Fortune** (a) **Fortune** and luck play an important part in our lives.

(b) He suffered great.................. .

75. **Forward** (a) They were too afraid to come **forward.**

(b) They went.................. .

76. **Friend** (a) Manson has many **friends.**

(b) But he also had some............... .

77. **Friendly** (a) Chenkin didn't talk to him in a **friendly** manner.

(b) His..................behaviour has hurt Andrew.

78. **Full** (a) Only one glass was **full** of water.

(b) All the others were.................. .

79. **Furnished** (a) He was searching for a well **furnished** flat.

(b) They didn't want an..................flat.

80. **Happy** (a) Manson was very **happy** to marry Christine.

(b) She became..................when he started taking interest in money.

81. **Hard** (a) These rubber raincoats were **hard** in the winter.

(b) But they were..................and **sticky** in the summer.

82. **Harmless** (a) Cowpox is a **harmless** disease.

(b) Whereas smallpox is very.................... .

83. **Hated** (a) Chenkin **hated** Andrew.

(b) Christine and Andrew.....................each other.

84. **Healthy** (a) Early to bed and early to rise make the man **healthy**.

(b) If you keep yourself dirty and eat bad food, you will certainly become.................... .

85. **Heat** (a) We can **heat** the mixture so that both oils turn into vapours.

(b) Then we slowly.....................the vapours.

86. **Heavy** (a) Steam engines are very **heavy**.

(b) Petrol engines are very.....................for the power they develop.

87. **Helped** (a) One experiment was **helped** by the wind.

(b) The other was..................to an equal extent.

88. **High** (a) **High** up above the earth the air is not so plentiful.

(b) The plane crashed due to its.....................flight.

89. **Honest** (a) Manson was a very **honest** doctor.

(b) Miss Page was very...................... .

90. **Hopeful** (a) The doctor is **hopeful** about the patient.

(b) The doctor advised his parents not to be................

91. **Hottest** (a) The sunny side of Mercury is the **hottest** place in the solar system.

(b) It is strange to find hottest and....................parts on the same planet.

92. **Huge** (a) The elephant is a **huge** animal.

(b) But its eyes are very.................. .

93. **Humble** (a) Jenner continued to work as a **humble** village doctor.

(b) He was never..................of his discovery.

94. **Important** (a) The element in the air which is most **important** to us is oxygen.

(b) Sports and games are not..................... .

95. **Including** (a) Give me KD. 240,000 **including** KD. 50,000 which you borrowed last week.

(b) I can pay you KD. 200,000 only.....................the amount borrowed last week.

96. **Increase** (a) The speed of sound **increases** slightly with a rise in temperature.

(b) It falls with a....................in temperature.

97. **Inform** (a) He was not correctly **informed.**

(b) He was.................... .

98. **Intelligent** (a) He was **intelligent** enough to understand the matter.

(b) Even an....................person could know from your face that you were angry.

99. **Interested** (a) For a time the inhabitants of the valley were not **interested** in the new methods of farming.

(b) For a time the inhabitants were................. .

100. **Knowledge** (a) The sick had no **knowledge** of medicine except a kind of magic.

(b) Their.......................caused them much trouble.

101. **Known** (a) The population of China was not **known** before 1953.

(b) It was.......................until 1953.

102.	**Lead**	(a) Bad persons never **lead** others properly.
		(b) They always....................others.
103.	**Legal**	(a) It is not **legal** to enter a country without having a passport.
		(b) It is......................to drive a car without having a licence.
104.	**Like**	(a) Do you **like** it ?
		(b) No, I................it.
105.	**Like**	(a) The moon is **like** a huge mirror hung in the sky.
		(b) ....birds, boats are moved by oars or by the wind.
106.	**Limited**	(a) We are **limited** to earth-made sounds.
		(b) Knowledge is.................... .
107.	**Literate**	(a) Is he **literate** ?
		(b) Don't give him the letter to read ; he is.............. .
108.	**Locked**	(a) The Curies **locked** the laboratory and went to their home.
		(b) After some time they returned and.................... it again.
109.	**Long**	(a) It is a very **long** stick.
		(b) Can't you get a..................one ?
110.	**Longest**	(a) The **longest** of these flights covered a distance of 852 miles.
		(b) The......................distance between Mercury and the sun is 29 million miles.
111.	**Lucky**	(a) They were **lucky** to win the match.
		(b) We were.................to lose it.
112.	**Master**	(a) Now fire is no longer a **master** or a god.
		(b) It has become a man's servant or a.................... .

113. **Material**	(a) Everything in this **material** world is made up of atoms.
	(b) Science has exposed the..........................world of ghosts and witches.
114. **Maximum**	(a) What is the **maximum** temperature today ?
	(b) I don't know; but even the..............temperature is very high.
115. **Narrow**	(a) The passage to the mine was **narrow.**
	(b) The passage was not so..................... .
116. **Merciful**	(a) The people loved the **merciful** king.
	(b) Hajjaj bin Yousaf was cruel and..................... .
117. **Natural**	(a) The words and actions of all the actors did not seem **natural**.
	(b) They seem..................... .
118. **Necessary**	(a) Oxygen is **necessary** for breathing of animals, plants and for burning.
	(b) The captain of the ship ordered everyone to throw ....things in the sea.
119. **Official**	(a) There was no **official** announcement.
	(b) Don't believe in.......................reports.
120. **Old**	(a) There was an **old** building at the back of the school.
	(b) We speak of seeing the old moon in the.............. moon's arm.
121. **Ordinary**	(a) The speed of sound at **ordinary** temperature is about 1,100 feet per second.
	(b) At.......................temperature it is either very fast or very slow.
122: **Outside**	(a) A cut is made in the **outside** bark of the rubber tree.
	(b) The pressure of the air outside your head becomes less than that of the.................. .

123. **Packed**	(a) They **packed** their luggage and drove slowly through the mountains to Aberalaw.
	(b) On reaching Aberalaw they...............their luggage.
124. **Painful**	(a) In the past, operations used to be very **painful.**
	(b) Anaesthetics are given now for..................surgery.
125. **Passed**	(a) Abbey came to Andrew and told him that he had **passed.**
	(b) He felt certain that he had already....................... .
126. **Patient**	(a) Be **patient** and go on working.
	(b) If you become.....................you can't do anything.
127. **Peace**	(a) We stand for **peace.**
	(b) We prefer peace to...................... .
128. **Perfect**	(a) None of us is **perfect.**
	(b) Each one of us is...................... .
129. **Pleasant**	(a) There were **pleasant** persons in the compartment.
	(b) His clothes gave off an.....................smell.
130. **Pleased**	(a) The doctors were so **pleased** that they gave Jenner a gold medal.
	(b) Andrew was..................with Miss Page's behaviour.
131. **Polite**	(a) The other scientists were very **polite** to the two Curies.
	(b) They disbelieved them but were never............ .
132. **Popular**	(a) Andrew soon became **popular** in the district.
	(b) He had been very.......................in the beginning.
133. **Popularity**	(a) Andrew had to work hard for his **popularity**.
	(b) ....had given him nothing but poverty and bitterness.
134. **Possible**	(a) It is **possible** to land on the surface of the moon.
	(b) In the past it was believed to be.................. .

135. **Poverty** (a) The farmers sank into **poverty.**

(b) Poverty and.....................are from God.

136. **Powerful** (a) The king had once been **powerful.**

(b) The......................king was waiting anxiously for his death in the prison.

137. **Practical** (a) John was not a **practical** person.

(b) He was an......................sort of person.

138. **Present** (a) All of the students were **present** in the examination.

(b) None of them was ....

139. **Professional** (a) **Professional** football players take a lot of money after the matches.

(b) Many..........................observers have never seen Mercury.

140. **Proper** (a) Andrew could not spare time to give them **proper** attention.

(b) And it became..................for him to work.

141. **Properly** (a) The doctor didn't examine the pa tient **properly.**

(b) The patient was examined...............by the doctor.

142. **Proved** (a) Galileo **proved** that light and heavy objects fall and then reach the ground together.

(b) At the same time he.....................Aristotle.

143. **Pull** (a) The **pull** of the earth at that great distance is small.

(b) A steel pipe is......................down to stop the sides from falling in.

144. **Pure** (a) Many of the most important elements are not found on the earth in a **pure** state.

(b) They are..............and mixed with other elements.

145. **Qualified** (a) She was not **qualified** to attend to patients or to assist doctors.

(b) She was an......................nurse.

146. **Quickly** (a) The objects fall **quickly** that it is difficult to notice any difference.

(b) As the vapours rise up the tower, they................ cool down and change themselves into liquid.

147. **Rare** (a) Clear skies near the horizon are **rare**.

(b) Pine trees are..............in many parts of the world.

148. **Reduce** (a) Andrew gave Benan something to **reduce** his pain.

(b) Andrew didn't know that the other doctor would ....the bill to such an extent.

149. **Regular** (a) You should be **regular** if you want to follow every lesson.

(b) ....students find it difficult to follow their lessons.

150. **Remember** (a) Those who can't read or write have to **remember** things.

(b) They..............less than the educated person.

151. **Responsible** (a) He is not **responsible** for what had happened.

(b) ....persons never succeed in their lives.

152. **Restful** (a) The sea was **restful** and the ship sailed smoothly.

(b) The......................waves were striking voilently against the ship.

153. **Rise** (a) The speed of sound increases slightly with a **rise** in temperature.

(b) It....................with a decrease in temperature.

154. **Roughly** (a) We know **roughly** the actual extent of earth's surface.

(b) Your answer is.................right.

155. **Rude** (a) He was regarded **rude** and inexperienced.

(b) But his father was...........and a man of principles.

156. **Rudely**	(a) Chenkin spoke **rudely** to Manson.
	(b) He never spoke..................... .
157. **Sad**	(a) Andrew became **sad** to know that Christine was leaving for some days.
	(b) He had spent a very...............time in her company.
158. **Same**	(a) Pasteur inoculated the **same** chickens.
	(b) He did't inject the.......................chickens.
159. **Satisfied**	(a) Intelligent people were no longer **satisfied** with tales that were hard to believe.
	(b) They were......................with them.
160. **Savage**	(a) The **savage** people learnt how to make fire.
	(b) The modern..........................world is the result of experience, knowledge and science.
161. **Sealed**	(a) The box was **sealed**.
	(b) The office was not ready to accept an..............box.
162. **Seen**	(a) Atoms are too small to be **seen** even with a powerful microscope.
	(b) To this something still....................., they gave the name of radium.
163. **Senior**	(a) He is **senior** to her in age.
	(b) She is.................to me in service.
164. **Sensible**	(a) She is a very **sensible** girl.
	(b) He was knocked....................by the motor-car.
165. **Sensibly**	(a) Denny had been drinking and he could neither behave nor talk **sensibly**.
	(b) He had been talking.................... .
166. **Separate**	(a) It is possible to **separate** the gases found in the air.
	(b) We can.................as well as separate the two oils.

167. **Sharp** (a) He could make a tool with a **sharp** edge for cutting.

(b) It is a..................knife. Get it sharpened.

168. **Similar** (a) These two medicines don't have **similar** effects.

(b) ....effects are produced by these medicines.

169. **Skilled** (a) Only a **skilled** man can operate this machine.

(b) It is dangerous to ask an...........................man to operate it.

170. **Slow** (a) We were too **slow** to reach the station in time.

(b) Be....................lest we should miss the train.

171. **Soluble** (a) Sugar is **soluble**.

(b) Wool is..................... .

172. **Sorrow** (a) She led a life of **sorrow** and sufferings.

(b) There was no.......................in her life.

173. **Sorrowful** (a) Courage began to return to the **sorrowful** people.

(b) Once again they became................. .

174. **Special** (a) Pure oxygen is used for **special** kinds of breathing.

(b) Airmail service is accepted as an.................thing.

175. **Spell** (a) The teacher asked the student not to **spell** wrongly.

(b) He asked him not to...................... .

176. **Started** (a) An observer **started** his stop watch when he saw the flash.

(b) He....................it when he heard the explosion.

177 **Strange** (a) It is a **strange** fact that bees can see a colour which we can't.

(b) Colour-blind people can't see even the.........colours.

178. **Strength** (a) Andrew saw some men who were working with all their **strength**.

(b) The patient is all right now but he can't move due to the......................... .

179. **Strong** (a) He had an extremely **strong** microscope.

(b) He exposed microbes to the air till they became.......

180. **Successful** (a) Dr. Rigg was **successful** in extracting his tooth without pain.

(b) But later on Mr. Wells...................................in an attempt at painless dentistry.

181. **Sufficient** (a) It is absolutely necessary for us to have **sufficient** oxygen if we are to go on living.

(b) ....oxygen is very harmful to us.

182. **Suitable** (a) Steam engines were not **suitable** for use in aeroplanes.

(b) They were.......................because of their weight.

183. **Sure** (a) Are you **sure** about your success ?

(b) No, I am.......................... .

184. **Take off** (a) The aeroplane **took off** an hour ago.

(b) It is going to.........................after an hour.

185. **Thick** (a) The earth is surrounded by a **thick** blanket of air.

(b) Whereas the Martian cover is very..................... .

186. **Tightly** (a) The moon is held **tightly** in the gravitation of the earth.

(b) Don't pick your things.......................... .

187. **Top** (a) On the **top** of a mountain our lungs would not take in much oxygen.

(b) Whereas we take in much oxygen at the............... .

188. **Trouble** (a) Madame Curie faced many **troubles** in the course of her research.

(b) Edison did more than any man for the................. of his fellow men.

189. **Understand** (a) You should **understand** and appreciate my intentions.

(b) He requested them not to............his **intentions**.

190.	**Use**	(a) The **use** of science depends on man.
		(b) Its........................can bring death and destruction to the whole world.
191.	**Uselessness**	(a) The **uselessness** of these ideas had to be proved before modern science was possible.
		(b) Galileo proved the..................of experimentation.
192.	**Usual**	(a) He left later than **usual**.
		(b) Gideon Mantell was an............man of wide interests.
193.	**Untidy**	(a) The little room had been very **untidy** before he came here.
		(b) After some time it was clear and...................... .
194.	**Visible**	(a) Mercury is **visible** but only for a short time and under favourable conditions.
		(b) Bees can see ultra-violet though it is...........for us.
195.	**Warmed**	(a) If the liquid is **warmed** again, it "boils" and turns back into vapours.
		(b) The petrol vapour is.....................so that it turns back into a liquid.
196.	**Weakened**	(a) Her heart had **weakened** but Andrew went on working with great speed.
		(b) After a few minutes her heart.......................... .
197.	**Weaker**	(a) Crops grow **weaker** and weaker until nothing grows at all.
		(b) You can make yourself......................by taking exercises and playing games.
198.	**Well**	(a) Each one of us is able to do something **well**.
		(b) But how can you do something well if you yourself are......................... ?

199. **Wisely**	(a) A timely and **wisely** action saved him from disaster.
	(b) This man.............................breathed ether.
200. **Wrong**	(a) The motor-car engine sounds as if it is **wrong**.
	(b) Only man can distinguish between.......................... and wrong.

PART ONE
(VOCABULARY)

SECTION 'F'
(IDIOMS)

(a) Verbs followed by prepositions

(b) Idiomatic Expressions

(c) Exercises

SECTION **F**

IDIOMS

Idioms may be defined as expressions peculiar to a language. They play an important part in all languages.

Many verbs, when followed by various prepositions, or adverbs, acquire peculiar idiomatic meanings.

1. **Act as** (do the duties of)
   Mr. Jawdat **acted as** Headmaster while Mr. Ahmad Rumi was abroad.
2. **Act for** (do the duties instead of)
   Mr. Jawdat **acted for** Mr. Ahmad Rumi in his absence.
3. **Apart from** (leaving on one side)
   Apart from the sun, the moon appears the biggest object in the sky.
4. **Ask after** (ask about somebody's health)
   She went to the hospital to **ask after** his health.
5. **Ask for** (want to see or in need of something)
   Has anybody **asked for** me ?
6. **Blow away** (carried by the wind)
   The wind **blew away** the top soil.
7. **Blow down** (come out of roots by the wind)
   The storm **blew down** many trees.
8. **Blow out** (put out by blowing, extinguish)
   Please **blow out** the candle.
9. **Break free** (get rid of ; give up)
   It is difficult for everyone of us to **break free** from old customs

10. **Break into** (enter by force)
The thieves **broke into** the house and took very valuable things.

11. **Break off** (stop suddenly)
He **broke off** in the middle of his story.

12. **Break open** (open by force)
The thieves **broke open** the locked box.

13. **Break out** (happen ; come into existance)
Soon afterwards another disease **broke out** in France among the chickens.

14. **Break with** (quarrel with)
I gave him no cause to **break with** me.

15. **Bring about** (cause)
Floods and dust storms **brought about** erosion.

16. **Bring out** (show)
Our teacher often tells us a story to **bring out** the meaning of a lesson.

17. **Bring up** (educate ; rear)
She **brought up** the orphan as her own child.

18. **Call at** (pay a short visit to a place)
Denny **called at** Andrew's house.

19. **Call for** (demand)
The committee **called** Andrew **for** an explanation of his experiments on animals.

20. **Call in** (send for)
Call in a doctor immediately.

21. **Call on** (pay a short visit to a person)
They used to **call on** each other.

22. **Call out** (speak loudly)
The First Officer watches the needle on the dial and **calls out** the speeds to the pilot.

23. **Care of** (generally written c/o)

If you don't know his address, you can send this letter **care of** my brother who is working in the same office.

24. **Care for** (have charge of)

Schweitzer **cared for** 2000 persons only in the first nine months.

25. **Carry away** (cause to lose self-control)

People are **carried away** when Um-e-Kalsoom sings.

26. **Carry on** (go on doing something)

The two Curies **carried on** their experiments for a long time.

27. **Carry out** (put into practice)

Later on the plan to build a dam was **carried out** by a special organization.

28. **Come about** (happen)

Andrew and Denny made the explosion but no one knew how it **came about.**

29. **Come across** (meet by chance)

Did you go to see him or just **came across** in the street ?

30. **Come from** (place or origin ; taken from)

This passage **comes from** Dr. Hatfields's book.

31. **Come off** (take place)

The marriage of my uncle **came off** during my summer vacation.

32. **Date from** (have existed since)

The swift advance of modern science **dates from** the sixteenth century.

33. **Do one's best** (the utmost effort)

Andrew **did his best** to change the drainage system.

34. **Do away with** (abolish)

Islam **did away with** the horrible custom of burying daughters alive.

35. **Do one's duty** (do what is one responsible for)

The country becomes strong and progressive only when each one **does one's duty** honestly and perfectly.

36. **Do with** (bring in use)
What will you **do with these old instruments**?

37. **Do without** (cannot live with)
We can't **do without** modern scientific inventions.

38. **Fall back** (retreat ; yield)
At last the enemy soldiers **fell back.**

39. **Fall in with** (happens to meet)
Near the Hilton Hotel I **fell in with** a very old friend of mine.

40. **Fall off** (diminish)
The school attendance usually **falls off** one month before the final examination.

41. **Fall out** (quarrel)
The two friends **fell out** while playing football.

42. **Fall through** (failed)
The scheme **fell through** due to unfavourable circumstances.

43. **Get better** (recover)
Those who suffered from cow-pox **got better** soon.

44. **Get into** (enter)
The people **got into** the train at Basra.

45. **Get off** (descend from)
She will **get off** at Tehran railway station.

46. **Get on with** (agree or live socially with)
It is difficult to **get on with** an angry man like him.

47. **Get out** (come or go out)
It is 10 o'clock but he hasn't **got out** of his bed.

48. **Get over** (recover from illness)
The patient has **got over** small-pox.

49. **Get through** (pass)
He has **got through** his examination.

50. **Get to** (begin)
The students **get to** work hard near the examination.

51. **Get up** (get out of bed)
I get up at 6 o'clock in the morning.

52. **Give away** (distribute)
The Amir **gave away** the prizes.

53. **Give off** (send out)
Uranium **gave off** a kind of radiation.

54. **Give up** (leave ; stop doing something)
My father **gave up** smoking a year ago.

55. **Go on** (continue)
It **went on** raining all day yesterday.

56. **Go out** (be extinguished ; no longer at some place)
The rubber merchants became poor and **went out** of the business.

57. **Go over** (inspect or examine)
Schweitzer **went over** to the suffering man.

58. **Go well** (satisfactorily)
I hope everything is **going well** with you.

59. **Hold out** (stretch out)
If you **hold out** your hand and try to feel the weight of the air, you will be disappointed.

60. **Hold over** (postpone)
The subject is **held over** till the next meeting.

61. **Hold up** (delay)
We were **held up** by the rain.

62. **Keep on** (continue)
She **kept on** talking.

63. **Keep out** (not let enter)
Shut the window and **keep out** the wet.

64. **Look about** (be on the watch for)
Are you still **looking about** for a job ?

65. **Look after** (take care of)
His uncle **looks after** him.

66. **Look at** (judging by outward appearance)
To **look at** him you'd never guess that he is a secondary school student.

67. **Look down upon** (despise)
Don't **look down upon** the poor.

68. **Look for** (search for)
She was **looking for** her lost purse.

69. **Look into** (investigate)
The police is **looking into** the matter.

70. **Look on** (regard)
I **look on** him as my brother.

71. **Look up** (improving)
Things are **looking up.**

72. **Make one's mark** (get a very high position)
Edison **made his mark** in the world of science.

73. **Make up** (composed)
It is all a **made up** story.

74. **Make up one's mind** (determine)
I can't **make up my mind.**

75. **Put forward** (put before people for consideration)
Madam Curie **put forward** her ideas which were rejected in the beginning.

76. **Put off** (postpone)
Never **put off** till tomorrow what you can do today.

77. **Put on** (wear)
Go and **put on** your clothes.

78. **Put out** (extinguish)
Please **put out** the light.

79. **Run away** (escape)
As soon as the thief saw the policeman, he **ran away.**

80. **Run into** (strike against)
The car **ran into** the bus.

81. **Run out** (finish; come to an end)
The lamp has **run out** of oil.

82. **Run over** (knock down and pass over)
The bus **ran over** his legs.

83. **Set forth** (explained ; made known)
In his speech on population, he **set forth** his views in detail.

84. **Set on** (put on fire)
The forest was **set on** fire by the lightning.

85. **Set in** (begin)
Spring sets **in** September.

86. **Set off** (started)
He **set off** for Baghdad early this morning.

87. **Set out** (start)
Marrie Curie **set out** to discover radium.

88. **Set to** (begin doing something with too much effort)
The army engineers **set to** repair the bridge.

89. **Set up** (start business)
He has **set up** as a cloth merchant.

90. **Take after** (resemble)
She **takes after** her mother.

91. **Take in** (receive or admit)
We **take in** breath into our bodies.

92. **Take off** (leave the ground and go up)
When will the aeroplane **take off** for Karachi ?

93. **Take up** (occupy)
It would **take up** too much time to tell you the whole story.

94. **Turn against**	(become hostile to) His own son **turned against** him.
95. **Turn down**	(cancel) His proposal was **turned down.**
96. **Turn on**	(start the flow of liquid, gas or current) **Turn on** the tap if you want water.
97. **Turn out**	(prove to be) The experiment **turned out** that the bees could see various colours.
98. **Turn up**	(happen) No one can say what will **turn up** tomorrow.
99. **Use up**	(consume) Most of the things at home are **used up.**
100. **Use to**	(accumstomed to) He is quite **used to** work.
101. **A good deal**	(quite a lot) The postal authorities were impressed **a good deal** and they started a regular air mail service.
102. **A great deal**	(too much) Jenner thought **a great deal** and tried to find a way of saving people from smallpox.
103. **A lot of**	(so many ; too much) They had made **a lot of** experiments to study the art of flying.
104. **Apart from**	(leaving on one side) **Apart from** the differences caused by the air resistance, all bodies fall to the ground at the same speed.
105. **As long as**	(on condition that) That does not bother **as long as** we stay where there is air to breathe.
106. **As regards**	(about, with reference to) The bees differ from us **as regards** their colour sense.

107.	**As a result of**	(product or outcome of something) The monkey became famous **as a result of** her space journey.
108.	**At first sight**	(when first seen) At the very **first sight** they fell in love with each other.
109.	**At the moment**	(at this time) I am **at the moment** writing on a typewriter.
110.	**Before her day**	(before that period of history) Radium was unknown **before her day.**
111.	**Better off**	(in a better state) I was **better off** by selling a letter sent by the first experimental flight.
112.	**By means of**	(with the help of) Heavenly objects seen **by means of** a powerful telescope become nearer and larger.
113.	**Come to light**	(state of being known or visible) Many new facts **came to light** during the investigation.
114.	**Come to nothing**	(be equivalent to nothing) But every attempt to make rubber hard and strong **came to nothing.**
115.	**Due to**	(caused by) He failed **due to** his carelessness.
116.	**Follow somebody's**	(do as somebody did) Soon other **followed in their footsteps.**
117.	**Give the name**	(call) To this something, still unseen, they **gave the name** of radium.
118.	**Get rid of**	(to be free from) Pasteur came to find out the cause of the disease and how to **get rid of it.**
119.	**Hold one's breath**	(stop breathing for a moment) We have to **hold our breath** under water.

120. **In consequence** (as a result)
He spoke rudely to the officer and got a warning **in consequence.**

121. **In front of** (face to face)
The flesh roasted **in front of** fire tasted better.

122. **In one degree or another** (either less or more)
In one degree or another, each one of us is connected with other human beings.

123. **In order to** (with the purpose of doing something)
On a high mountain, our hearts pump fast **in order to** get enough oxygen.

124. **In part** (in some degree ; not all)
Some of the tales of giants may have been based **in part** on the discoveries of large fossil bones.

125. **In place of** (instead of)
If only Nicholas had the idea of a simple oven, **in place of** the sun, how much less time it would have taken.

126. **In relation to** (concerning ; as regards)
Radium is more precious **in relation to** gold.

127. **In so far as** (to the extent that)
In so far as I am concerned, I have nothing to do with it.

128. **Inspite of** (not to be prevented)
Steam engines were tried in aeroplanes **inspite of** their weight.

129. **In the course of** (during)
In the course of his journey he met so many persons.

130. **In this case** (if this happens, has happened)
What we need is unity, faith and discipline and **in this case** not one, but millions of Israels can be conquered.

131. **Known by the name** (is called by particular name different from the real one)
This monkey was **known by the name** of Miss. Baker.

132.	**Lay the foundation of**	(get something started) The Wright Brothers **laid the foundation** of modern flying.
133.	**Make fun of**	(to laugh at) Dalton's friend **made fun of** his colour-blindness.
134.	**Make use of**	(get something into use) Keep this copper wire, I can **make use of** it.
135.	**Name after**	(give a name with reference to something or some person) Raincoats are **named after** Mr. Mackintosh.
136.	**On the other hand**	(on the other side—used to show opposite ideas or arguments) On one hand science is a great blessing but **on the other hand** it causes death and destruction.
137.	**On view**	(being shown or exhibited) He went to Paris to put his new vulcanised rubber **on view** at the exhibition.
138.	**Out of date**	(old fashioned ; no longer in use) No sooner did Galileo used telescope for astronomy than all the old theories about the moon became **out of date.**
139.	**Out of sight**	(no longer visible) The jet took off and was soon **out of sight**.
140.	**Put something to test**	(submit it to conditions that will show its qualities) Goodyear **put something to test** and saw that it did have more or less the desired effect.
141.	**Quite an effort**	(a great try ; a great effort) To lift a weight of twenty pounds is **quite an effort** for a three years old boy.
142.	**Reach one's ears**	(hear) The news of his death **reached my ears** after a long time.
143.	**Take for granted**	(believe without proof or without doubt) We **take for granted** that the sun will rise tomorrow.
144.	**Take interest**	(condition of wanting to know or learn about something) A student must **take interest** in his studies.

145. **Take place** (happen, occur)
A horrible explosion **took place** during the experiment.

146. **To an equal extent** (to a similar degree)
The sunny side of Mercury is terribly hot but the other side is cold **to an equal extent**.

147. **Up and down** (backward and forward ; to and fro)
Mrs. Mantell walked **up and down** to pass the time.

148. **Watch one's time** (wait for the right time)
Prepare yourself and **watch your time** for action.

149. **Wear and tear** (damage, lose)
The **wear and tear** on surface of earth **is** caused by earth-quakes, dust-storms and rain.

150. **While away one's time** (spend one's time)
She **whiled away her time** by walking up and down.

EXERCISE No: I. f-1.

Find the idiom **(a, b, c or d)** that best completes each of the following sentences :

1. We can't....................water.
   (a) do far (b) do without
   (c) do away with (d) do with

2. When will the plane..................for Karachi ?
   (a) take in (b) take off
   (c) take up (d) take after

3. Madame Curie..................her ideas which were rejected in the beginning.
   (a) put forward (b) put out
   (c) put off (d) put on

4. We............early in the morning in order to reach in time.
   (a) set on (b) set out
   (c) set in (d) set up

5. ....the tap if you want some water.
   (a) turn out (b) turn on
   (c) turn up (d) turn down

6. ....a doctor immediately.
   (a) call in (b) call on
   (c) call out (d) call at

7. The bus..................his legs.
   (a) ran into (b) ran out
   (c) ran over (d) ran away

8. Commanders make plans and soldiers.................. .
   (a) carry them on (b) carry them out
   (c) carry them away (d) carry them off

9. Babies should be carefully..................... .
   (a) looked at (b) looked on
   (c) looked after (d) looked for

10. The Second World War..................in 1939.
   (a) broke open (b) broke into
   (c) broke down (d) broke out

EXERCISE : I. f-2.

Find the idiom (**a, b, c** or **d**) that best completes each of the following sentences :

1. The forest was............fire by the lightning.
   (a) set on (b) set forth
   (c) set in (d) set up

2. The modern world can't..................science.
   (a) do with (b) do far
   (c) do without (d) do up

3. ....this word in the dictionary.
   (a) look to (b) look up
   (c) look into (d) look after

4. He...............the lamp and went to the bed.
   (a) put off (b) put on
   (c) put down (d) put out

5. The police is.....................the matter.
   (a) looking up (b) looking on
   (c) looking into (d) looking after

6. She..................talking for three hours.
   (a) went out (b) went on
   (c) went well (d) went over

7. The patient has............small-pox.
   (a) got off (b) got on with
   (c) got over (d) got out

8. He.....................a high family.
   (a) comes about (b) comes across
   (c) comes off (d) comes from

9. The thieves........................the house and took valuable things.
   (a) broke free (b) broke off
   (c) broke open (d) broke into

10. Please..................the candle.
   (a) blow down (b) blow away
   (c) blow out (d) blow over

EXERCISE: I. f-3.

Find the idiom (**a**, **b**, **c** or **d**) that best completes each of the following sentences:

1. The aeroplane..................and soon disappeared.
   (a) took place (b) took after
   (c) took in (d) took off

2. If he spends his money foolishly, he will...........debts.
   (a) run away (b) run out
   (c) run into (d) run over

3. ....your health, and don't work too hard.
   (a) look on (b) look about
   (c) look at (d) look after
4. Please......................the tap.
   (a) turn against (b) turn down
   (c) turn on (d) turn out
5. It took two hours to...........the fire.
   (a) put off (b) put on
   (c) put forward (d) put out
6. When water is made cold, it..............ice.
   (a) turns into (b) turns out
   (c) turns down (d) turns on
7. Sometimes explosions.................in mines.
   (a) take after (b) take in
   (c) take up (d) take place
8. Edison's working life.................three periods.
   (a) falls into (b) falls through
   (c) falls out (d) falls in with
9. He has................the examination.
   (a) got to (b) got over
   (c) got up (d) got through
10. The bus got out of control and...........a wall.
   (a) ran into (b) ran over
   (c) ran through (d) ran away

EXERCISE No: I. f-4.

Find out the idiom from the given list that best completes each of the following sentences :

made fun of	take it for granted	in the course of
in place of	at first sight	laid the foundation of
instead of	out of date	made up of
		get rid of

1. We......................that the sun will rise tomorrow.
2. The scientist came to find out the cause of the disease and how to...............it.
3. All the old theories about the moon have become...................... .
4. ....he fell in love with her.
5. It is believed that the surface of the moon is......................volcanic ash.
6. Dalton's friends......................him.
7. ....playing, you should pay attention to your studies.
8. ....an experiment, you should be very careful.
9. If he had an idea of a simple oven,......................the sun, how much less time it would have taken.
10. The Wright Brothers......................modern flying.

EXERCISE No: I.f-5.

Find out the idiom from the given list that best completes each of the following sentences :

looking forward to	named after	made up his mind
in favour of	look down upon	laid his life
by means of	made his mark	goes without saying
		came to light

1. Thoughts are expressed......................words.
2. Edison......................in the world of science.
3. Many new facts......................during the investigation.
4. The rich shouldn't......................the poor.
5. Our raincoats are......................Mr. Mackintosh.
6. We are......................join the University.
7. It......................that Khalid bin Walid was the general of his times.
8. Schweitzer......................to devote his life to the service of mankind.
9. The soldier......................for the sake of his country.
10. Owen was......................Andrew.

PART TWO

SECTION 'G'

SPELLING (RULES)

I Plurals

II Final (e)

III Final (y)

IV Final (consonant)

V Prefixes and Suffixes

VI (IE) or (EI)

VII One Word or Two

VIII Apostrophe

SECTION **G**

SPELLING RULES

I - PLURALS

(A) By adding (s) to a singular noun or name word (book) we can form the plural noun (books).

Singular		**Plural**	**Singular**		**Plural**
atom	s	atoms	machine	s	machines
star	s	stars	germ	s	germs
planet	s	planets	boat	s	boats

(B) When a word ends in (s), (ss), (x), (z), (ch) or (sh) we often add (es) to make it plural.

s	gas	es	gases	z	buzz	es	buzzes
	bus	es	buses		fez	es	fezes
ss	glass	es	glasses	ch	watch	es	watches
	mass	es	masses		match	es	matches
	dress	es	dresses		church	es	churches
x	box	es	boxes	sh	flash	es	flashes
	fox	es	foxes		splash	es	splashes
					crash	es	crashes

(C) (i) Nouns which end in (y) and are followed by a vowel have only the letter (s) to form the plural.

ray	s	rays	chimney	s	chimneys
valley	s	valleys	storey	s	storeys

(ii) But when the final (y) is followed by a consonant, it is changed to (i) and (es) is added to plural.

theory	es	theories	tributary	es	tributaries
university	es	universities	story	es	stories

(D) (i) Some words end in (**f**), or (**fe**). To make them plural, we change the final (**f**) into (**v**) and add (es)or (s) :

Singular		**Plural**	**Singular**		**Plural**
life	s	lives	calf	es	calves
wife	es	wives	thief	es	thieves
knife	es	knives			

(ii) Some words with final (**f**) or (**fe**) form plural by adding only (s).

proof	s	proofs	belief	s	beliefs
roof	s	roofs	chief	s	chiefs

(iii) There is no set rule for the final (**f**) or (**fe**) words. We have to know and remember them.

(E) (i) Some nouns ending in (**o**) and preceded by a consonant form plural by adding (**s**) ! Others form plural by adding (**es**).

volcano	s	volcanos	echo	es	echoes
photo	s	photos	hero	es	heroes
dynamo	s	dynamos	potato	es	potatoes
piano	s	pianos	tomato	es	tomatoes
zero	s	zeros	mosquito	es	mosquitoes

(ii) All nouns ending in (**o**) and preceded by a vowel form plural by adding (a).

radio	s	radios	studio	s	studios

(F) Compound nouns form plural by adding (s or **es**) to **the more important word.**

With the first part		**At the end**	
passer-by	passers-by	raincoat	raincoats
sister-in-law	sisters-in-law	watch-glass	watch-glasses
commander-in-chief	commanders-in-chief	wind-break	wind-breaks
right-of-way	rights-of-way	silkworm	silkworms
looker-on	lookers-on	cannon-ball	cannon-balls

(G) There are some words that do not follow any set rule in forming their plural.

mouce	mice	child	children
ox	oxen	foot	feet

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
man	men	goose	geese
woman	women	tooth	teeth

(H) Same form or spelling (singular or plural)

fish	sheep	trousers	scissors
deer	news	species	lungs

EXERCISE No: II. g-1.

(I) Change the following words into plural and write them into your note-books.

1. looker-on	11. atom	21. tributary
2. scientist	12. valley	22. chief
3. theory	13. thief	23. radio
4. disc	14. hero	24. silkworm
5. roof	15. watch	25. journey
6. valley	16. planet	26. glass
7. knife	17. ray	27. germ
8. volcano	18. echo	28. belief
9. passer-by	19. sister-in-law	29. piano
10. mass	20. flesh	30. cannon-ball

II. FINAL (E)

Drop the final "e" before a suffix beginning with a vowel but not a suffix beginning with a consonant.

(A) Drop the final "e" before a suffix beginning with a **vowel**.

cure	able	curable	educate	ion	education
centre	al	central	type	ist	typist
prime	ary	primary	indicate	ive	indicative
combine	ation	combination	separate	or	separator
explore	er	explorer	fame	ous	famous
come	ing	coming			

(B) Retain the final "e" before a suffix beginning with a **consonant**.

like	ly	likely	state	ment	statement
taste	ful	tasteful	polite	ness	politeness
use	less	useless	sure	ty	surety

(C) If the suffix (**ly**) is added to an adjective ending in (**le**) the final (**e**) is **dropped** and only (**y**) is added.

able	ly	ably	single	ly	singly
capable	ly	capably	terrible	ly	terribly
gentle	ly	gently	tiring	ly	tiringly

(D) When the suffix (**ous**) or (**able**) is added to a word ending in (**ce**) or (**ge**) to make adjectives, the final (**e**) is usually **kept** before the suffix whether beginning with a vowel or a consonant.

courage	ous	courageous	notice	able	noticeable
advantage	ous	advantageous	marriage	able	marriageable
peace	able	peaceable	change	able	changeable

(E) **Drop** final (**e**) after the letters (**u**) and (**w**).

awe	ful	awful	true	ly	truly
due	ly	duly	blue	ish	bluish

EXERCISE No: II. g-2.

(F) Add the following suffixes to the words and re-write :

	Word	Suffix		Word	Suffix
1.	absolute	ly	16.	circulate	ion
2.	accept	ance	17.	centre	al
3.	admire	r	18.	comfortable	ly
4.	advance	ment	19.	considerable	ly
5.	advantage	ous	20.	consume	r
6.	announce	ment	21.	continue	ly
7.	approximate	ly	22.	continue	ous
8.	arrange	ment	23.	cure	able
9.	avoid	able	24.	definite	ly
10.	believe	able	25.	demonstrate	able
11.	believe	r	26.	demonstrate	ion
12.	capable	ly	27.	desire	able
13.	care	ful	28.	desperate	ion
14.	care	less	29.	educate	ion
15.	cause	less	30.	educate	or

31. escape	ist	65. populate	ion
32. estimate	ion	66. possible	ly
33. excite	able	67. practice	al
34. explore	r	68. price	less
35. fame	ous	69. prove	able
36. fierce	ly	70. pure	ness
37. fierce	ness	71. pure	ly
38. generate	ion	72. purpose	ful
39. generate	or	73. purpose	less
40. gentle	ly	74. radiate	ion
41. gentle	ness	75. rare	ly
42. germinate	ion	76. rare	ness
43. gravitate	ion	77. recongnize	able
44. immense	ly	78. regard	less
45. indicate	ive	79. safe	ly
46. indicate	ion	80. sail	or
47. indicate	or	81. separate	able
48. judge	ment	82. separate	ly
49. large	ly	83. separate	or
50. lecture	r	84. solve	able
51. like	ly	85. solute	ion
52. measure	ment	86. sore	ly
53. measure	able	87. sore	ness
54. mere	ly	88. spare	ly
55. nature	al	89. spare	ness
56. notice	able	90. state	ment
57. objective	ly	91. suit	able
58. observe	able	92. suitable	ly
59. operate	ion	93. sure	ly
60. operate	or	94. sure	ty
61. peace	ful	95. taste	ful
62. permissible	ly	96. taste	less
63. polite	ly	97. terrible	ly
64. polite	ness	98. trouble	some

99.	type	ist	103.	vaccinate	ion
100.	use	able	104.	value	able
101.	use	ful	105.	value	less
102.	use	less	106.	wash	able

III. FINAL (Y)

(A) Words ending in (y) and preceded by a **vowel retain** final (y) before any suffix (i.e. ending).

(i) **Nouns**

boy	s	boys	play	s	plays
day	s	days	valley	s	valleys
joy	s	joys	journey	s	journeys
key	s	keys	toy	s	toys

(ii) **Verbs**

Singular verbs	Present (3rd person singular)	Past	Present Participle
play	plays	played	playing
enjoy	enjoys	enjoyed	enjoying
employ	employs	employed	employing
stay	stays	stayed	staying

(iii) **Others**

boy	ish	boyish	joy	ish	joyish
enjoy	ment	enjoyment	joy	ful	joyful
employ	er	employer	play	ful	playful
employ	ment	employment	say	ing	saying

(B) Change final (y) into (ies) when preceded by a **consonant** and followed by any suffix except when the suffix begins with (i).

(i) **Nouns**

army	ies	armies	factory	ies	factories
body	ies	bodies	laboratory	ies	laboratories
copy	ies	copies	sky	ies	skies

(ii) **Verbs**

Singular Verbs	Present (3rd person Singular)	Past	Present Participle
bury	buries	buried	burying
carry	carries	carried	carrying
dry	dries	dried	drying
study	studies	studied	studying
try	tries	tried	trying

(iii) **Others**

body	ly	bodily	fly	ing	flying
carry	er	carrier	tidy	ing	tidying
deny	able	deniable	dry	ing	drying
hasty	ness	hastiness	terrify	ing	terrifying
plenty	ful	plentiful	qualify	ing	qualifying
vary	able	variable	personify	ing	personifying

EXERCISE No: II. g-3.

(C) Join the following words:

1.	Biology	ist	17.	enjoy	ment
2.	body	s	18.	fly	ing
3.	boy	s	19.	fly	ies
4.	bloody	ly	20.	hasty	ly
5.	body	ly	21.	hasty	ness
6.	boy	ish	22.	heavy	ly
7.	busy	ness	23.	heavy	ness
8.	carry	er	24.	history	an
9.	carry	ies	25.	luck	y
10.	deny	able	26.	lucky	ly
11.	difficulty	ies	27.	metallurgy	ist
12.	dry	ed	28.	momentary	ly
13.	dry	er	29.	mystery	ous
14.	dry	ing	30.	ordinary	ly
15.	employ	er	31.	personify	ed
16.	employ	ment	32.	personify	ing

33.	property	ies	46.	telegraph	ist
34.	play	ful	47.	terrify	ed
35.	plenty	ful	48.	terrify	ing
36.	qualify	ed	49.	tidy	ier
37.	qualify	ing	50.	unit	ary
38.	ready	ly	51.	university	ies
39.	satisfactory	ly	52.	valley	s
40.	steady	er	53.	vary	able
41.	study	ies	54.	vary	ation
42.	supply	ed	55.	vary	ous
43.	supply	er	56.	vary	ty
44.	tasty	ly	57.	weighty	ly
45.	technology	ist	58.	zoology	ist

IV. FINAL CONSONANTS

(A) Double a final single consonant when :

(1) It is preceded by a single vowel (sit).

(2) It is followed by a suffix beginning with a vowel (sit t ing).

(3) It appears in a monosyllable (one syllable) word (sit, run, in)

OR

It appears in a word accented on the last syllable (oc cur r - ing).

(i)	fit	er	fitter	but	fit	ness	fitness
	fit	ing	fitting				
(ii)	worship	er	worshipper	but	worship	ful	worshipful
(iii)	skin	ed	skinned	but	skin	less	skinless

(B) In each of the following words the final consonant is not doubled although it is preceded by a vowel and followed by a suffix beginning with a vowel. Pay attention to the accented syllable. All these words are taken from your books.

boy	ish	boyish	disaster	ous	disasterous
common	er	commoner	equal	ize	equalize
danger	ous	dangerous	follow	ing	following
develop	ed	developed	general	ise	generalise
develop	er	developer	magic	al	magical
develop	ing	developing	method	ise	methodise
develop	ment	development	origin	al	original

EXERCISE No: II. g-4.

(C) Join the following words :

1.	act	ion
2.	attract	ive
3.	big	ish
4.	boy	ish
5.	child	ish
6.	common	er
7.	construct	ive
8.	control	er
9.	danger	ous
10.	deal	er
11.	detect	ive
12.	develop	ed
13.	develop	er
14.	develop	ment
15.	dig	er
16.	dig	ing
17.	disaster	ous
18.	drop	ed
19.	favour	able
20.	fit	er
21.	fit	ing
22.	fit	ness
23.	follow	ing
24.	fool	ish
25.	general	ish
25.	green	ish
27.	in	er
28.	jet	ed
29.	lead	er
30.	lead	ing
31.	magic	al
32.	metal	ic
33.	method	ise
34.	moment	ary
35.	mud	y
36.	obtain	able
37.	occur	ed
38.	occur	ence
39.	origin	al
40.	power	less
41.	question	able
42.	red	en
43.	red	ish
44.	region	al
45.	run	er
46.	skin	ed
47.	skin	er
48.	spin	ing
49.	suit	able
50.	sun	y
51.	trap	ed
52.	trap	ing
53.	travel	ed
54.	travel	er
55.	travel	ing
56.	wonder	ful
57.	worship	er
58.	worship	ful

V. PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES

(A) When the prefix dis-, mis-, ir-, in-, un-, re-, and over-, are added to a word, the spelling of the word itself is not changed.

The last letter in certain prefixes is sometimes identical with the first in the root (the word to which the prefix is added). In such cases we keep that letter and the result is a double letter.

dis	obey	disobey	dis	satisfy	dissatisfy
im	patient	impatient	im	moral	immoral
in	active	inactive	in	numerable	innumerable
mis	fortune	misfortune	mis	spell	misspell
over	exert	overexert	over	run	overrun
un	certain	uncertain	un	natural	unnatural

(B) This rule applies to suffixes also, e.g., (keep in mind the rules about the final silent (e) ; the final (y) ; and the final consonants).

help	less	helpless	bold	ness	boldness
help	ful	helpful	strong	ly	strongly
child	ish	childish	experiment	al	experimental

(C) It also applies to compound nouns, e.g.

bath	room	bathroom	glow	worm	glowworm
room	mate	roommate	rain	coat	raincoat
spy	glass	spyglass	over	shoes	overshoes
silk	worm	silkworm			

(D) **But notice**

eight teen eighteen

EXERCISE No: II. g-5.

(E) Join the following words, write them in your note book and check.

1. develop	ment	6. wind	break
2. sun	light	7. in	visible
3. dis	satisfy	8. barren	ness
4. kind	ness	9. il	literat
5. im	patient	10. moon	light

11.	dis	favour	21.	continent	al
12.	un	noticed	22.	art	ist
13.	in	sufficient	23.	unconscious	ness
14.	deal	er	24.	dis	similar
15.	construct	ion	25.	il	logical
16.	il	legible	26.	earth	light
17.	mono	plane	27.	friend	ship
18.	un	named	28.	govern	or
19.	dis	appear	29.	space	craft
20.	im	material	30.	bi	plane

VI. (IE) AND (EI)

Use (**i**) before (**e**), when sounded as (**ee**),
Except after (**c**),
Or when sounded like (**a**),
As in **neighbour** and **weigh**.

(A) (IE) Pronounced as (EE)

When the sound is ee (as in week or meek), write (**ie**) except after (**c**) in which case write (**ei**).

IE	**EI (After C)**
chief	ceiling
piece	deceive
belief	receive
relief	receipt
thief	perceive

(B) Use (**ie**) before a (**sh**) sound-even after (**c**)

IE

ancient
patient
conscience
sufficient

(C) When the sound is other than (**ee**) or (**sh**) unusually write (**ei**). Some of them are mentioned below:

(i) If sounded as 'a' (as in weigh)

eight
weight
rein
neighbour

(ii) If sounded as short 'i' (as in hit),

EI

foreign
sovereign
heifer
surfeit

(iii) If sounded as long 'i' (as in ice).

EI

height
stein

EXERCISE No: II. g-6.

(D) Find out the **wrongly spelled words** in the following and then write the correct spelling in your note books.

1. achieve	11. feirce	21. receive
2. beleif	12. friend	22. releive
3. believe	13. grief	23. science
4. cieling	14. height	24. seize
5. chief	15. neigh	25. society
6. convenient	16. neighbour	26. sufficeint
7. decieve	17. neither	27. thief
8. eight	18. pateint	28. vareity
9. either	19. peice	29. view
10. field	20. receipt	30. wieght

VII. ONE WORD OR TWO

(A) Each of the following **pronouns** is made up of one word only :
myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves.

(B) But if (self) is the first element, the words are separated by using a hyphen self-satisfied, self-made, self-control.

(C) Study the following :

ONE WORD		TWO WORDS
also		
almost		
already	but	all right
although		
altogether		

anybody anything another	but	any time
somebody something somewhere	but	some days, some thing
nobody nothing	but	no one
everybody everything everywhere	but	every day, every time

(D) Each of the following is written as ONE WORD.
whatever, whenever, wherever, whichever, outside, inside, into, without, nowadays, together, nevertheless, moreover, somewhat.

(E) Each of the following is written as TWO WORDS.
in order, in front, per cent, per annum, at last, at least, at once, of course, for ever.

VIII. APOSTROPHE

(A) The following short forms are written with an apostrophe. The apostrophe appears where the original letter has been omitted.

(i)	I am	contracts to	I'm
	you are	....	you're
	he is	....	he's
	she is	....	she's
	it is	....	it's
	we are	....	we're
	they are	....	they're
(ii)	is not	....	isn't
	are not	....	aren't
	was not	....	wasn't
	were not	....	weren't
	shall not	....	shan't
	will not	....	won't

can not	contracts to	can't
do not	....	don't
does not	....	doesn't
has not	....	hasn't
have not	....	haven't
had not	....	hadn't

(B) POSSESSIVES

Possessives generally use the apostrophe and the letter (s) to indicate ownership.

(i) Singular nouns that do not end in (s) add an apostrophe *and the* letter (s).

Ahmad's book — Fatima's purse
cow's milk — dog's tail

(ii) Singular nouns that end in (s) add only the apostrophe.

Dickens's novels — Keats' poems
hostess' gown — Jones' book

(iii) Plural nouns that do not end in (s) add an apostrophe and the letter (s).

children's toys — people's voices
men's shoes — women's dresses

(iv) Plural nouns that end in (s) add only the apostrophe.

boys' games — students' papers
soldiers' dead bodies — foxes' tails

(v) Group of words containing a single idea, add an apostrophe and the letter (s) to the last word.

John and Mary's table
Marlow and Shakespeare's plays

(vi) Indefinite pronouns have apostrophe and (s)

someone's letter
anybody's bag
nobody's sweetheart

EXERCISE No. II. g-7.

(C) Write the following in your note books and check them.

(i) Give the short forms of

1. is not
2. shall not
3. will not
4. can not
5. were not
6. did not

(ii) Put the apostrophe or the apostrophe and the letter (s) to show possession.

7. Dalton eyesight
8. Keats poems
9. children fathers
10. nobody house
11. babies toys
12. men work
13. girls fathers
14. boy arm
15. sun rays
16. jones book

GENERAL EXERCISES

Write down the correct spelling of the combinations, short forms etc. given in the following exercises :

EXERCISE No. II. g-8.

1.	long	th
2.	sin	ful
3.	mis	shapen
4.	sin	er
5.	lie	ing
6.	happy	er
7.	all	ready
8.	hate	full

9. The short form of "horse power"
10. The short form of "in one hundred "

EXERCISE No. II. g-9.

1.	attend	ion
2.	spin	ing
3.	radio	s
4.	cure	able
5.	metal	ic
6.	dis	satisfy
7.	all	most
8.	luck	ly

9. Give the short form of "shall not"
10. Give the plural of "sheep"

EXERCISE No. II. g-10.

1.	chief	s
2.	carry	ed
3.	hot	er
4.	all	together
5.	explain	ation
6.	wife	ves
7.	describe	tion
8.	skill	ful

9. The short form of a "pound" (as a unit of weight)
10. The short form of "will not"

EXERCISE No. II. g-11.

1.	actor	ess	6.	die	ing
2.	ice	y	7.	beauty	ful
3.	travel	ed	8.	negro	s
4.	them	selves	9.	migrate	ion
5.	deny	al	10.	The wife of a Duke is called......	

EXERCISE No. II. g-12.

1.	die	ing	6.	advantage	ous
2.	flash	es	7.	un	natural
3.	in	er	8.	eight	teen
4.	tributary	ies	9.	The plural of "brother-in-law"	
5.	occur	ed	10.	The short form of "can not"	

EXERCISE No. II. g-13.

1.	sun	y	8.	"never the less" write as one word or more.
2.	carry	ed	9.	"windbreak" write in its plural form.
3.	splash	s	10.	"Bachelor of Arts" write in its short form.
4.	fame	ous		
5.	fit	er		
6.	im	moral		
7.	explain	ation		

EXERCISE No. II. g-14.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970

First Session (Science Section)

Write down the correct spelling of the following combinations, short forms, etc.

1.	happy	ness	6.	The short form of "second" is...	
2.	big	est	7.	spot	ed
3.	true	ly	8.	lie	ing
4.	converse	tion	9.	The short form of "will not" is...	
5.	broad	th	10.	lady	s(plural)

EXERCISE No. II. g-15.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970

First Session (Literary Session)

Write down the correct spelling of each of the following combinations, short forms, etc.

1.	big	er
2.	all	together
3.	explain	ation
4.	broad	th
5.	waiter	ess
6.	thief	s (plural)
7.	will	not (short form)
8.	die	ing
9.	forgot	en
10.	journey	s (plural)
11.	give	ing
12.	negro	s (plural)
13.	He	would (short form)
14.	all	most
15.	The plural of "father-in-law"	
16.	simple	ly
17.	The short form of "for example"	
18.	The short form of "first"	

EXERCISE No. II. g-16.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970

Second Session (Scientific Section)

Write down the correct spelling of each of the following combinations short forms, etc.

1.	ad	fix
2.	sun	y
3.	due	ly
4.	conclude	ion
5.	electrify	ed
6.	transmit	ed
7.	make	ing
8.	The short form for "Before Christ"	
9.	The short form for "shall not"	
10.	The short form for "for example"	

EXERCISE No. II. g-17.

Write down the correct spelling of each of the following combinations, short forms, etc.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970
Second Session (Literary Section)

1.	begin	er	10.	The plural of "wife"	
2.	The plural of "society"		11.	wonder	ful
3.	true	ly	12.	in	responsible
4.	admire	able	13.	twelve	th
5.	notice	able	14.	wise	dom
6.	drop	ing	15.	whole	ly
7.	all	ready	16.	"Master of Arts" in its short form	
8.	lie	ing	17.	"After Christ"	... ...
9.	all	ways	18.	"Sterling Pound" ...	... ...

PART TWO

SECTION 'H'

(SPELLING)

SECTION **H**

LEARN SPELLING OF THE SELECTED WORDS

(a)	astronomer	employer	loader	photographer
	commander	explorer	lecturer	reporter
	container	farmer	minor	traveller
	discoverer	follower	observer	writer
(b)	collector	generator	inventor	reactor
	director	governor	operator	reflector
	educator	indicator	originator	separator
(c)	astronomical	electrical	magical	optical
	biological	germinal	medical	practical
	chemical	historical	musical	systematical
(d)	accidental	educational	mineral	original
	central	experimental	national	personal
	continental	material	occasional	immaterial
(e)	boldness	fitness	softness	usefulness
	brightness	forgetfulness	swiftness	unconsciousness
	fastness	kindness	thickness	wilderness
(f)	circulation	exploration	information	population
	combination	gravitation	observation	radiation
	destination	imagination	operation	separation
(g)	action	exhibition	invention	production
	attraction	infection	objection	reflection
(h)	artist	chemist	journalist	technologist
	biologist	dentist	scientist	typist
(i)	ability	electricity	personality	probability
	density	humanity	possibility	safety

(j) electric	nitric	scientific	terrific
heroic	photographic	sulphuric	systematic
(k) advancement	development	government	measurement
arrangement	employment	judgement	statement
(l) boyish	childish	foolish	reddish
brownish	devilish	greenish	yellowish
(m) careful	peaceful	successful	useful
harmful	powerful	tasteful	wonderful
(n) attractive	informative	objective	reflective
imaginative	inventive	productive	subjective
(o) continuous	dangerous	mysterious	nitrous
curious	famous	nervous	various
(p) desirable	noticeable	suitable	valuable
discoverable	observeable	useable	variable

PART ONE

Learn the spelling of the following words:

absolutely	decrease	modern	quite
aeroplane	density	oxygen	radius
approximately	element	operate	repeat
atmosphere	equalized	particle	sufficient
automobile	except	perform	sulphur
breathe	liquid	problem	surround
centre	lungs	principal	vulcanise
content	medicine	quarter	

PART TWO

Learn the spelling of the following words:

advantage	compressed	describe	experiment
astronomy	competition	diameter	explosion
astonish	course	disc	eastern
ceiling	continue	engine	flight
channel	damage	exhibition	immense

inhabitant	oxygen	property	secret
maximum	petrol	persuit	separate
mirror	pioneer	quarter	senior
monoplane	price	radium	series
neighbour	prize	reflect	scientist
nitrogen	progress	repeat	steam

PART THREE

Learn the spelling of the following words:

accident	elbow	notice	telescope
ancient	engineer	occasion	temperature
axis	escape	occur	tough
battery	experience	ore	tower
bronze	frozen	oven	tremendous
civilization	horizon	parliament	vaccinate
convenience	journalist	recognized	visible
cure	layer	scar	volcano
derrick	lightning	serious	wire
disease	miserable	spot	wireless
diagnose	minimum	telephone	wizard

PART FOUR

Learn the spelling of the following words:

biology	distinguish	invisible	spectrum
check	edge	magnetism	stretch
cheque	explosion	mail	string
commercial	female	peculiar	syrup
complexion	fossil	photographic	vacuum
crimson	journal	prism	violent
demonstration	hobby	programme	violet
demolish	hundred	source	whistle

PART FIVE

Learn the spelling of the following words:

academic	corps	herd	rabies
accurate	delay	infection	recent
area	definite	inject	ruin
barren	deny	imitate	sense
certainly	despair	inoculate	scheme
chemistry	distant	lense	spin
concave	erosion	microbe	theory
convex	fertile	numerous	tributary
consume	foreward	pasteurized	valley
corn	hasten	plough	willow

PART SIX

Learn the spelling of the following words:

acceleration	dinosaur	humanity	reptile
anaesthetic	enormous	immense	steer
antarctic	ether	indebted	rudder
bullet	extent	intellectual	stretch
capture	extra	nervous	swift
census	extract	phenomenon	unconscious
continent	fossil	population	vapour

PART SEVEN

Each of the following is written as ONE word :

overshoes	moonlight	smallpox	windbreak
downwards	sunlight	rainbow	spyglass
upwards	blackboard	eyesight	silkworm
overcome	workshop	boyish	airport
aircraft	throughout	airman	runway
instead	typewriter	postcard	airliner
earthlight	cowpox	postmaster	undercarriage

PART EIGHT

Each one of the following is written as TWO words.

post office	director general	cannon ball	Mount Everest
carbon dioxide	Inspector general	dinner service	silver plate

PART NINE

Each one of the following is divided with a hyphen (-).

test-tube	radio-acitvity	watch-glass
paddle-sheel	peace-time	colour-blind
ultra-violet	ball-bearings	postmaster-general
candle-light	mail-bag	nose-wheel
chicken-pox	top-soil	

PART TEN (Advanced)

chloroform	expand	invar	powder
combustion	freeze	normal	scale
contract	horse-power	pendulum	thermometer
cylinder	inhale	pile	tyre
drug	internal	piston	vibration

PART ELEVEN (Advanced)

aluminium	drift	hydrogen	rotation
approach	dye	instinct	satellite
atmosphere	feather	migrate	system
compound	float	molecule	telescope
condence	formula	planet	tremendous
diameter	gravity		

PART TWELVE (Advanced)

alloy	contribution	mathematician	plastic
apparatus	conversion	maintain	radiator
archaeologist	counter	mechanical	remote
binomial	furnace	molten	smelt
bunsen	genius	mould	stationary
calculus	interval	nickel	surpass
characteristic	junction	peel	tissue
			tube

PART THIRTEEN (Advanced)

arc	consecutive	generation	portable
brain	curve	ingite	pulse
cell	device	nuclear	release
climate	duration	pendulum	rim
communication	dynamics	prosperous	signal
connection	emergency	persevere	telegraphist

PART FOURTEEN (Advanced)

abruptly	dioxide	meteorologist	property
absorb	eclipse	observation	pump
angle	equator	orbit	recall
average	glacier	penetrate	stratosphere
clay	interior	phenomenon	vacuum
comparable	kilowatt	polar	vaporise
continent	lunar	perihelion	volcanic
decade	major	precinct	wedge

PART FIFTEEN (Advanced)

amateur	decade	insulator	satellite
circumference	efficient	ionosphere	spectacles
crystal	estimate	negative	unconscious
curvature	instant	prediction	velocity

EXERCISE No: II. h-1.

Find out the correctly spelled word in each of the following groups and write it in your note books.

1. aeroplain	aroplane	aeroplane	aroplain
2. atmosphere	atmasphere	atmosphear	atmosfere
3. automobeal	automobile	atomobile	autmobile
4. center	sentre	senter	centre
5. madren	modern	modran	modren
6. oxygon	oxigen	oxygne	oxygen
7. radius	radious	redius	radies

8. sulpher	sulphur	sulphar	sulfar
9. vulcanise	vulcanize	valcanise	vulknise
10. advantage	adventage	advantag	adwantage
11. diametre	diamiter	diameter	dyametre
12. pioneer	poinere	pionear	pioneir
13. technical	technicale	technicle	teknicle
14. amature	ammature	amateur	amachure
15. derric	derrik	derrick	derick
16. occured	ocurred	occurd	occurred
17. parliament	parliment	parlimant	perliament
18. vaxinate	vaccinate	vexinate	vaccinait
19. comersial	comershial	commershial	commercial
20. complesion	complection	complexion	camplexion
21. programme	programe	program	progrem
22. syrep	syrup	cyrup	syrap
23. whisle	whistle	vistle	wistal
24. academic	acdamic	acadamic	acadamik
25. immitate	imytate	imitate	immetate
26. lenz	lence	lens	lense
27. valley	vallay	valey	vlley
28. laboratary	laborattory	laboratory	labaratory
29. patient	patiant	pattient	pashient
30. loseing	loosing	losing	lossing
31. writing	writeing	writting	writteing
32. hieght	height	hight	heighth
33. strangth	strength	strenkth	strenth
34. dinamo	dynammo	dynamo	dynnamo
35. knifes	knives	nifes	nives
36. liquify	liquefy	liquefye	liquifie
37. heros	heroz	heroes	herroes
38. minty	ninety	nineti	ninnety
39. movible	movable	moveible	moveable
40. separite	seperate	separate	sepparate

EXERCISE II. h-2.

One word in each of the following groups is correctly spelled. Choose that word.

1. Have you ever met our (principle, prinsiple, principal, principale)?
2. We have to hold our (breathe, breath, brath, breth) under water.
3. Do you (recogniz, recagnize, recognize, recognise) that woman ?
4. His (temprature, temperature, tempreture, temperachure) has risen considerably.
5. What is the (prize, price, prise, prace) of this set ?
6. The new dam will help to (irigate, irregate, irrigate, irrigait) the barren land.
7. Typing (efficiency, effciency, eficiency) increases with practice.
8. The automobile (acident, accident, acsidant, accidant) cost two men their lives.
9. Look (across, accros, acrros, acros) the field.
10. Ask the (children, childeren, childern, childrne) to go to their rooms.
11. I am (hopeing, hopping, hoping, hoppeing) that you will be our guest at tea.
12. Thunder almost always follows (lightening, lightning, litening, lightnning).
13. Andrew accepted a (check, cheque, chack, chek) of £ 20.00 as a gift.
14. Metals are obtained from mineral (ore, oar, or, oare).
15. The (male, maile, mail, meal) bag contained one thousand letters.

EXERCISE NO : II. h-3.

One word is wrongly spelt in each of the following sentences. Write down the correct spelling of that word.

1. How can you learn driving without practise ?
2. Hydrogen is one of the lightest gasses.
3. Iron oar is dark red in colour.
4. Neither the principle nor the teacher understands Walid's strange behaviour.
5. When I sought his advise, he was kind enough to help me.
6. Can you liquefy steel ?
7. This lense is plain only on one side.
8. I don't care weather you give me anything or not.
9. The doctor had already told us about the affect of the medicine.
10. Is it Newton's third low of motion ?

EXERCISE No. II. h-4.

In each group of words there is one word which is spelt wrongly. Find it out and write its correct spelling.

1.	choloform	cumbustion	vibration	tyre
2.	atmosphere	diametre	instinct	telescope
3.	brain	ignite	planet	freez
4.	decade	dioxide	poler	property
5.	spectacal	negative	internal	drug
6.	aluminium	formula	migrate	radiatar
7.	genius	float	climait	cell
8.	signal	rim	pendulam	volcano
9.	amature	pump	lunar	observation
10.	piston	glashier	powder	atmosphere

EXERCISE No. II. h-5.

In the following list, if the word is spelt correctly write "C". If it is spelt wrongly, rewrite its correct spelling.

1. cumbustion
2. derrick
3. archaologist
4. contrect
5. muscle
6. temperateur
7. radiation
8. soler
9. surgary
10. thermometre

EXERCISE No. II. h-6.

In the following list, if the word is spelt correctly write "C". If it is spelt wrongly, rewrite its correct spelling.

1. occasionally
2. pionear
3. vacuum
4. surgon
5. unconscious
6. inhail
7. minarel
8. dinosaur
9. eyesite
10. expoze

EXERCISE No: II. h-7.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970
First Session (Scientific Section)

In the following list, if the word is spelt correctly write "C" opposite. If it is spelt wrongly, rewrite its correct spelling.

1. special
2. wrath
3. vulger
4. gitar
5. slipper
6. suficient
7. machinary
8. author
9. tellescope
10. gradually

EXERCISE No: II. h-8.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970
First Session (Literary Section)

Write down the correct spelling of each of the following words :

1. agressive
2. conveniance
3. suspition
4. collecter
5. cauragous
6. acheive
7. apprecaible
8. efficiancy
9. benificial
10. circumstences

EXERCISE No. II. h-9.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970
Second Session (Scientific Section)

In the following list, if the word is spelt correctly, write "C" and if wrongly, re-write its correct spelling.

1. lugage
2. transmition
3. audible
4. plesant
5. excelent
6. pigeon
7. water-falls
8. sailor
9. cemical
10. foreseeable

EXERCISE No: II. h-10.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970
Second Session (Literary Section)

Write down the correct spelling of each of the following words:

1. implecit
2. pompus
3. sufficeint
4. desent
5. esentiel
6. anoyence
7. decieve
8. gentilman
9. adaptible
10. spectaculer

PART THREE

SECTION 'I'

(PRONUNCIATION)

I. Vowel Sounds

II. Consonant Sounds

SECTION I

PRONUNCIATION

The Alphabet

A, B, C, D, etc. are letters. There are twenty six letters in the English language. When these letters are arranged properly starting from (A) to (Z) they form the English Alphabet.

Vowels and Consonants

The English alphabet is divided into **vowels** and **consonants.** A, E, I, O and U are called vowels whereas the rest of the alphabet are called consonants.

Pronunciation

Remember the following important points about pronunciation.

1. A letter may have more than one sounds. 'A' is the first letter in the English alphabet. It has got more than one sounds. Listen to its different sounds in the following words:

A	(æ)	fat	cat	bat	rat
	(ei)	fate	rein	bait	rate
	(ä)	far	call	bar	raw
	(ea)	fare	care	bare	rare

2. One sound can be produced by different letters or their combinations, e.g.

   Ship ocean Asia nation machine

   Although the **bold** letters or combinations are different yet they have got the same sound. So we can say that even the different letters or combinations can produce the same sound.

3. The English language is very old; much older than its grammar and other rules. These rules were made later on to help people to know and understand the language as well as to have an order. But as these rules

weren't made first so everything in the language is not according to them. There isn't always one rule for one thing. They often change and sometimes don't apply at all. The best thing for you is to consult your dictionary, not only for words and meanings but also for spellings, **pronunciation,** stress, derivatives, etc.

Fortunately most of the words discussed in this lesson are known to you. Sometimes phonetic alphabet or pronunciation signs and some simple general rules are also given. You are not concerned with the phonetic alphabet ; but just pay attention to the sound they produce. The purpose of this lesson is to make you conscious of words you have already known and understood and at the same time prepare you for more difficult things in the study of the English language.

I. VOWEL SOUNDS

A vowel may have more than one sounds. Often they have a **short** sound as in (at) or a **long** sound as in (ate).

(a) If a word has only one vowel it has a **short sound.**
Listen to the sound of (**bold** vowel) in the following words.

mad	hat	can	tap	not	nod	cod	hop
dim	pin	hit	hid	tub	cub	hug	top

But Notice ;

be, go, no (see exceptions while reading)

(b) Compare the sound of letter (a) as it stands alone and as it sounds in the word.

a at

The two sounds are different. The name of the letter stands differently from its sound in the word. But if we want to give (a) in "at" the same sound as the name of the letter itself, it will be

ăt	a	āte	păn	a	pāin
ăm	a	āim	hăt	a	hāte
răn	a	rāin	băt	a	bāte

When a vowel says its name it has a long vowel sound. See the difference between the short vowel and the long vowel sounds.

Vowel	Short vowel sound	Long vowels
(i) a	măd	māde
	căn	cāne
	ăm	āim
(ii) e	fĕd	fēed
	hĕll	hēal
	mĕt	mēat
	sĕt	sēat
(iii) i	hĭd	hīde
	dĭm	dīme
	pĭn	pīne
	dĭd	dīed
(iv) o	rŏb	rōbe
	cŏt	cōat
	cŏd	cōde
(v) u	tŭb	tūbe
	cŭt	cūte
	cŭb	cūbe
	hŭg	hūge

(c) Notice the difference of vowel sound and spelling in the following words :

făt	fāte
răt	rāte
rĭd	rīde
cŭt	cūte

You must have noticed the following two things:

1. The final (e) has changed the short vowel sound to the long vowel sound. So we can say that the **vowel sound before a final (e) in a word is usually long.**

2. In each one of these words the final (e) is **silent.**

(d) Notice the difference of vowel sound and spelling in the following words.

răn	rāin	dĭd	dīed
mĕt	mēat	băll	bāil

You must have noticed the following two things :

1. There is only one vowel in each word which has got a short vowel sound. But the words which have long vowel sound have two vowels. So we can say that **when two vowels are together the first has the long vowel sound** and
2. the second vowel is **silent.**

But Notice :

dead, head, deaf, etc.

(e) The letter (y) plays the part of a vowel when it doesn't begin the word. See the following words in which (y) acts as a vowel. These words are further compared with words having short and long vowel sounds.

Short vowel sound	Long vowel sound	Long sound vowel
măt	māte	māy
răt	rāte	rāy
băt	bāte	bāy
cŏt	coāt	cōy

EXERCISE No : III. i-1

Find out and write the words in your note books which have got long vowel sounds.

gas	pass	pad	fate
foam	sad	if	red
pail	sit	cute	day
ship	kite	read	play
fit	jail	seat	rain
bit	ate	not	wave
tap	tube	pin	note

EXERCISE No: III. i-2.

Form new words by giving a long vowel sound to each of the following words. Write these words in your note books and check them.

1. far	6. bid
2. fat	7. did
3. best	8. cot
4. set	9. cut
5. hit	10. us

(f) Vowels influenced by the consonant (r)

(i) Listen for the (a) sound in these words.

car	card	cart	star

The sound is neither **short** as in (can) nor **long** as in (cane).

So we can say that **a vowel is neither long nor short when it is followed by (r).**

art	arm	car	star
her	here	hero	zero
herd	girl	firm	bird
fur	burn	hurt	urge
for	worm	form	inform

(ii) The vowels **e, i, u** followed by **(r)** usually have the **(er)** sound.

hurt	hurry	teacher	burn
surgeon	birthday	master	circus
purpose	curtain	serve	girl

(iii) Vowel **(a)** followed by consonant **(r)** usually has the **(ar)** sound.

card	yard	hard	part
car	arm	star	farm
cart	chart	garden	argue

(iv) The vowel **(o)** followed by **(r)** usually has **(or)** sound.

for	born	torn	corn
fort	worn	sword	horse

(g) The vowel (a) followed by (w) or (ll) usually has neither long nor short sound.

law	raw	saw	baw
lawn	hawk	all	ball
fall	hall	pall	small

(h) (oi) and (oy) have the same sound.

boy	coy	joy	employ
oil	join	noise	boil

(i) When (o) comes before (u) or (w), it has neither the long nor the short sound.

how	glow	grow	know
show	soul	though	although
shoulder	mould	throw	thou

(j) The (y) is usually a vowel when it does not begin a word. When (y) is long it sounds like long (i) and when is short it sounds like short (i).

(long) :

may	by	fly	cry

(short) :

carry	hurry	muddy	happy
pretty	curry	burry	hilly

EXERCISE No: III. i-3.

In each group of words **one** of the **bold** sounds is pronounced differently from the others. Write that word in which the sound is different from others.

1.	ran	rag	bake	drank	lack
2.	sea	tea	leaf	eat	fed
3.	work	goal	boast	cost	woke
5.	root	fruit	tooth	took	suit
6.	full	pull	put	wood	rude
6.	at	and	cats	bail	rash
7.	pool	fool	boot	rude	wood
8.	foot	took	cook	stood	roof

9. hit	sit	field	pin	lift
10. car	star	far	jail	ask
11. sea	heavy	tea	eat	week
12. doll	doe	hot	got	gone
13. use	cut	run	cup	up
14. head	leave	dead	well	set
15. eager	easy	equal	end	each
16. deed	heat	dead	read	seat
17. head	dead	deaf	beaf	set
18. happy	my	by	cry	try
19. goal	tone	woke	boat	work
20. sin	will	tie	filled	live

(II) CONSONANTS

(a) After the serial number you are given a letter of phonetic alphabet (a sound mark). It is not necessary for you to remember these signs. You just pay attention to the sound they produce. Then you are given different letters or combinations which produce the same sound. So many examples are given for practice.

1. /b/ (b)	bad	bed	body
	rub	nib	job
	able	obtain	trouble
2. /s/ (i) (c)	city	cell	cycle
	peace	ice	ace
	grocer	bicycle	capacity
(ii) (s)	sea	sit	say
	gas	pass	miss
	ask	person	oneself
(iii) (sc)	science	scene	crescent
3. /sk/ (sch)	scholar	school	scheme
4. /ʃ/ (i) (c)	ocean	ancient	artificial
	social	precious	physician
	sufficient		

		(ii) (s)	Asia	insure	pressure
			comprehension	diversion	tension
		(iii) (sh)	ship	shop	shut
			fish	bush	wash
			fisherman	washerman	washing
		(iv) (t)	action	Egyptian	patient
			nation	pronunciation	
		(v) (ch)	machine	moustache	
5.	/k/	(i) (k)	key	kill	kind
			walk	break	speak
			speaker	pocket	sky
		(ii) (c)	cry	cat	cut
			critic	arc	paccific
			particular	mascular	physical
		(iii) (cc)	accuse	accord	accustom
		(iv) (ch)	chemist	chemical	character
			ache	stomach	monarch
			echo	psychology	technical
		(v) (qu)	cheque	mosque	technique
6.	/tʃ/	(i) (ch)	chair	chin	chose
			each	beach	reach
			teacher	french	achieve
		(ii) (t)	nature	adventure	creature
		(iii) (ch)	catch	ditch	watching
7.	/d/	(d)	day	did	die
			God	bad	red
			wounded	ready	badly
8.	/dz/	(i) (j)	jam	jet	job
		(ii) (d)	soldier	procedure	
		(iii) (dj)	adjust	adjoin	

		(iv) (g)	age	agent	manage
		(v) (gg)	suggest	exaggerate	
		(vi) (dg)	edge	judge	judgement
9.	/f/	(i) (f)	feel	four	fat
			if	half	off
			soft	often	after
		(ii) (gh)	enough	tough	laugh
		(iii) (ph)	alphabet	apostrophe	photograph
10.	/g/	(g)	gift	get	gold
			big	bag	leg
			tiger	together	forget
11.	/gz/	(x)	examine	example	exact
12.	/ʒ/	(i) (g)	garage	page	prestige
		(ii) (s)	measure	division	vision
			usual	occasion	explosion
		(iii) (z)	azure	seizure	
13.	/h/	(i) (h)	hit	hot	hand
			unhappy	behind	ahead
		(ii) (wh)	who	whose	whom
14.	/l/	(i) (l)	low	law	let
			civil	final	tile
			bald	salt	false
		(ii) (ll)	full	fall	fill
15.	/ll/	(ll)	oilless	coolly	tailless
16.	/m/	(i) (m)	man	moon	music
			dam	dim	worm
			humble	animal	simple
		(ii) (mm)	common	swimming	summer
17.	/n/	(i) (n)	not	neck	nail
			can	pin	den
			once	hand	under

		(ii) (nn)	sunny	penny	inner
18.	/nn/	(nn)	unnatural	thinness	unnoticed
19.	/ng/	(ng)	congratulate	engage	ungifted
20.	/ndj/	(ng)	change	strange	danger
21.	/ŋ/	(i) (ng)	sing	hang	strong
			things	singing	longing
		(ii) (n)	uncle	anchor	bank
			donkey	handkerchief	
22.	/ŋ/	(ng)	anger	finger	younger
23.	/p/	(i) (p)	pan	pat	pin
			tap	tip	top
			typing	apple	supper
	/p/	(ii) (ph)	shephered		
24.	/ph/	(ph)	uphold	uphill	
25.	/r/	(r)	ran	red	ring
			carry	marry	merry
26.	/z/	(i) (z)	zoo	zinc	zero
		(ii) (s)	as	has	dogs
			cars	tyres	eyes
			these	disease	use
		(iii) (is)	his	taxis	precise
27.	/t/	(t)	tin	ten	tap
			bit	but	hat
			voting	fitting	eating
28.	/th/	(th)	shorthand	lighthouse	sweetheart
29.	/θ/	(th)	thing	thick	thin
			bath	path	north
			method	healthy	earth
30.	/ð/	(th)	this	that	than
			with	smooth	bathe
			within	although	breathing

31.	/v/	(i) (v)	very	van	view
			love	cave	have
			moving	diving	clever
		(ii) (f)	of	often	
		(iii) (ph)	nephew		
32.	/w/	(i) (w)	win	when	white
			swing	swore	twist
		(ii) (u)	language	equal	
33.	/j/	(y)	yard	youth	year

(b) In the following exercises two different sounds are compared. Read the words and listen to the sounds produced by the **bold** letters.

(i) (θ) as in 'thank' compared with (ð) as in 'than'

thank	than
thumb	them
thieves	these
breath	breathe
faith	bathe
tooth	smooth
method	mother
ether	feather

(ii) (w) as in 'wear' compared with (v) as in 'veer'

wear	veer	wine	vine
wary	very	wheel	veal
worse	verse	what	vat
wail	veil		

(iii) (p) as in 'pull' compared with (b) as in 'bull'

pull	bull	cap	cab
ped	bed	cup	cub
pit	bit	apple	able
pack	back	simple	symbol

EXERCISE No: III. i-4

In each group of words one of the sounds is pronounced differently from the others. Write that word in which the sound is different from others.

1.	fill	fat	of	laugh	fit
2.	enough	rough	tough	fat	ghost
3.	shepherd	alphabet	photograph	sphere	atmosphere
4.	nephew	laugh	cough	tough	rough
5.	city	acid	cell	ancient	ace
6.	special	ocean	precious	mascular	species
7.	cap	cycle	clean	cat	cry
8.	kill	break	beak	cat	bicycle
9.	six	accent	accident	accuse	accelerator
10.	teacher	character	stomach	chemist	technical
11.	girl	jet	age	manage	carriage
12.	usual	vision	prism	explosion	measure
13.	win	wet	will	who	won
14.	fall	fell	full	oilless	fill
15.	anger	finger	change	angry	hungry
16.	example	axis	box	tax	accident
17.	give	leg	legs	age	jug
18.	hit	who	honest	happy	hand
19.	sunny	inner	penny	mannish	unnatural
20.	disease	closing	refuse	diagnose	oneself
21.	think	thick	north	breathing	earth
22.	exact	exist	examine	example	tax
23.	cry	cat	city	arc	chemist
24.	chin	reach	achieve	machine	choose
25.	edge	judge	judgement	age	Edgar
26.	healthy	within	although	than	this
27.	give	get	begin	manage	eager
28.	tough	rough	ghost	if	laugh
29.	who	whom	what	whole	whose
30.	as	has	dogs	zoo	gas
31.	this	that	with	path	breathing

32.	sweetheart	bath	path	south	north
33.	city	see	science	school	gas
34.	very	way	clever	of	nephew
35.	Asia	ancient	shop	Egyptian	peace
36.	car	key	accord	chemist	grocer
37.	accuse	accident	box	six	tax
38.	chair	machine	nature	ditch	choose
39.	jet	judge	soldier	get	agent
40.	fat	often	tough	atmosphere	nephew
41.	usual	garage	visitor	occasion	azure
42.	hot	who	ahead	what	whom
43.	law	final	false	full	oilless
44.	neck	thinness	nail	den	sunny
45.	sing	handkerchief	finger	bank	monkey
46.	pin	shepherd	top	uphold	supper
47.	bus	dogs	zero	his	houses
48.	that	smooth	breathing	there	lighthouse
49.	thick	bathe	path	healthy	earthly
50.	white	twist	equal	vast	waste

EXERCISE No: III. i-5.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970

First Session (Scientific Section)

In each group of words ONE of the sounds (bold) is pronounced differently from the others. Pick up that word in which the sound is different.

1.	aware	care	bare	are	rare
2.	auction	autumn	automatic	automobile	aunt
3.	bread	dead	meant	beard	thread
4.	school	scheme	mischief	schooner	scholar
5.	whose	while	whether	which	where
6.	gas	has	sad	sell	oasis
7.	but	up	chestnut	cut	put
8.	thin	thick	bathe	breath	thumb
9.	tongue	range	algebra	geology	change
10.	nature	culture	mature	agriculture	nude

EXERCISE No: III. i-6.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970
First Session (Literary Section)

In each group of words only ONE of the sounds (bold) is pronounced differently from the others. Pick up the word in which the sound is different.

1. mud	product	input	plug
2. turn	bird	hurt	hunt
3. war	bar	jar	far
4. faith	weather	father	breathe
5. stops	runs	sing	talks

EXERCISE No: III. i-7.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970
Second Session (Scientific Section)

In each group of words one of the sounds (bold) is pronounced differently from the others. Pick up that word in which the sound is different from others.

1. harbour	standard	sharp	arm	large
2. baby	ivory	uneasy	cry	any
3. excellent	excited	excuse	exceed	except
4. kneel	kent	peak	kill	milk
5. half	calm	walk	silk	palm
6. fashion	admiration	invasion	question	conversation
7. boss	sour	discuss	scissors	plastic
8. hoof	proof	blood	goose	roof
9. are	ran	tiring	rub	crab
10. extra	example	exhibition	extend	excess

EXERCISE No: III. i-8.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970
Second Session (Literary Section)

In each group of words only ONE of the sounds (bold) is pronounced differently from the others. Pick up that word in which the sound is different.

1. tool	food	foot	moon
2. boat	fought	call	bought
3. mean	sweat	dream	lean
4. start	heart	can	hard
5. tough	plough	cough	rough

PART THREE

SECTION 'J'

(STRESS)

I. Word Stress

II. Sentence Stress

SECTION **J**

STRESS

A syllable is a letter or group of letters which can be pronounced by itself. English words consist of a number of syllables, generally one, two or three, but there may be as many as six or eight. In words of one syllable you have no problem of accent. Where there are more than one syllables, one of those syllables is said more strongly, with more effort of the chest and mouth muscles, than the others. The strong or accented syllable is called the "stressed" syllable. The weak syllables are called "unstressed". The stressed or accented syllable is indicated in the dictionary by a mark placed immediately after it. In some dictionaries the stress falls on the syllable following the upright mark. You should read the beginning of your dictionary and make sure whether the mark (′) is placed in the beginning of a stressed syllable or immediately after it. However, we are going to how (—) for a stressed syllable and (.) for an unstressed one.

SYLLABLE STRESS

Read the following words three times emphasizing the stressed syllable.

— .	— .	— .	— .
ab.sent	la.tin	min.ute	pat.ent
air.mail	lay.er	mir.ror	pic.ture
air.port	let.ter	mix.ture	pi.lot
an.cient	lim.it	mod.ern	plan.et
at.om	liq.uid	mor.al	ques.tion
ba.lance	mag.ic	moun.tain	ra.diant
bal.oon	mag.net	na.tion	ra.dium
cir.cle	meas.ure	na.tive	ra.dius
col.lect	men.tion	na.ture	rep.tile
ech.o	met.al	out.come	riv.er
emp.ty	meth.od	par.cel	rock.et
flow.er	mil.lion	par.ent	rub.ber

— .	— .	— .	— .
rud.der	sig.nal	so.lar	sur.face
schol.ar	silk.worm	so.lid	whis.per

. —	. —	. —	. —
a.bridge	de.fect	mis.take	suc.cess
a.broad	di.vide	mis.use	sus.pect
ac.cept	ex.cept	nar.rate	to.night
ad.ress	ex.cess	o.bey	trans.form
ad.mire	ex.cuse	ob.serve	trans.late
ad.vance	ex.plore	oc.cur	trans.mit
a.float	im.port	per.form	un.easy
an.nounce	in.vite	pre.tend	un.seen
an.tique	lo.cate	pre.vent	un.til
ap.pear	ma.chine	pro.vide	va.cate
com.pare	main.tain	re.main	with.hold
con.sult	man.kind	re.mark	with.in
de.ceive	mi.grate	re.move	

— —	— —	— —	— —
con.cave	mis.fit	mis.place	mis.spell
fif.teen	mis.fire	mis.print	

— . .	— . .	— . .	— . .
ac.ci.dent	di.a.mond	mi.cro.scope	pop.u.late
aer.o.plane	dis.cip.line	min.er.al	punc.tu.ate
al.pha.bet	dy.na.mite	min.i.mum	ra.di.ate
al.read.y	fac.to.ry	mon.o.plane	ra.di.o
am.a.teur	gra.vi.ty	mul.ti.ply	reg.u.lar
a.re.a	hos.pi.tal	op.er.ate	sep.a.rate
by.ci.cle	in.stru.ment	op.ti.cal	sin.gu.lar
bot.o.ny	ir.ri.gate	o.ver.coat	tech.ni.cal
can.di.date	li.bra.ry	ox.y.gen	tel.e.scope
cen.tu.ry	mack.in.tosh	pe.ri.od	the.o.ry
char.ac.ter	max.i.mum	pho.no.graph	u.ni.verse
chem.is.try	me.di.cal	pho.to.graph	vac.ci.nate
cir.cu.late	mam.o.ry	phy.si.cal	
croc.o.dile	mer.cu.ry	pop.u.lar	
dec.o.rate	mi.cro.phone	prin.ci.pal	

. — .	. — .	. — .	. — .
ab.nor.mal	con.ti.nue	i.de.a	to.geth.er
ac.know.ledge	de.ci.sion	ma.gi.cian	to.morr.ow
ad.van.tage	e.mo.tion	me.tal.lic	tran.sis.tor
ad.ven.ture	en.a.ble	re.cov.er	un.think.ing
am.bi.tion	en.cir.cle	re.la.tion	un.time ly
ba.na.na	en.cour.age	re.li.gion	
com.man.do	e.qua.tor	re.mem.ber	
con.di tion	ex.hi.bit	so.lu.tion	

— . . .	— . . .	— . . .	— . . .
ag.ri.cul.ture	feb.ru.a.ry	tem.per.a.ture	tem.po.ra.ry
an.y.bo.dy			

. — . .	. — . .	. — . .	. — . .
as.tro.no.my	bi.ol.o.gy	ex.per.i.ment	im.pos.si.ble
au.tho.ri.ty	di.am.e.ter	hel.i.cop.ter	
bac.te.ri.a	ev.a.po.rate		

SENTENCE STRESS

Words that have meaning by themselves usually have stress, words that have no meaning by themselves, as they are just to show the grammar connections between the other words sound weak and they often have weak form.

Meaningful (significant) words which usually have stress

1. Nouns	Ahmad, book, river, Karachi, Kuwait, etc.
2. Principal verbs	move, play, read, observe, experiment, etc.
3. Adjectives	brown, sharp, strong, round, beautiful, etc.
4. Adverbs of	
(i) time	now, always, never, ever, often, sometimes
(ii) place	here, there, anywhere, everywhere, in, out, etc.
(iii) manner	quickly, foolishly, wisely, beautiful, etc.
5. Demonstratives	this, that, these, those, etc.
6. Interrogatives	who, whom, which, what, where, etc.
7. Indefinite pronoun	none, one, same, nobody, everybody, etc.

Function words which show grammar connections between the other words, are mostly unstressed.

1. Pronouns
   - (i) personal — I, my, me, we, our, us, you, your, he, his, him, she, her, they, their, them, it, etc.
   - (ii) reflexive — myself, yourself, himself, herself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves. (The second syllable is stressed when a reflexive pronoun comes at the end of a sentence).
2. Auxiliary verbs — is, was, shall, will, can, may, has, have, are, were, should, would, could, might, has, had.
3. Connectives
   - (i) conjections — and, but, or, nor, for, etc.
   - (ii) relative pronouns — who, whom, which, what, that, whose, etc.
4. Articles — a, an, the
5. Prepositions — at, in, into, on, across, under, near, with, without, etc.
6. Adverbs of degree — very, almost, much, more, most, little, last, quite, too, enough, partly, wholly, etc.

Some general points about stress are explained above. But these aren't fixed rules. Basically stress is not a writing problem. It is concerned entirely with speech or conversation. So the fundamental rule is that it is dictated by the meaning or speaker's intention.

EXERCISE No: III. j-1.

Read the following sentences and put a dash(—) for each stressed syllable and a dot ( ) for each unstressed one.

Examples

(a) John came to see me.
    — — . — .

(b) She can't go with you.
    . — — . .

(c) What can you do for me.
    — . . — . .

1. We bought a book.
2. I can't go now.

3. Hide it from her !
4. Why did you give it to him ?
5. Ahmad doesn't want to play with you.
6. What book shall I ask for you ?
7. I never had a cold.
8. Where do you live ?
9. Give it to me.
10. I can sing well but Fauzi can't.

EXERCISE No: III. j-2.

Read thc following sentences and put a dash (—) for every stressed syllable and a dot (.) for each unstressed one :

1. He doesn't go to school.
2. I'm glad you have come.
3. Where did you see them ?
4. You can't give me what John needs.
5. I asked her to take them away.
6. Put the book on the table.
7. I shouldn't have thought that he would get them in time.
8. He cut the bread with a sharp knife.
9. Tell her to put it on the table.
10. We ran as fast as we could to get there in time.

EXERCISE No: III. j-3.

Read the following sentences and put a dash (—) for each stressed syllable and a dot (.) for each unstressed one.

1. What is the time ?
2. Take it from her !
3. We all see you after the play.
4. Murry asked me to give him a ticket.
5. I can do it but John can't.
6. My brother can't speak French.
7. He always does his homework.
8. Sew it on with some cotton.

9. In winter we must wear warmer clothes than in summer.
10. He doesn't want to talk about it.

EXERCISE No: III. j-.4

Read the following sentences and put a dash (—) for each stressed syllable and a dot (.) for each unstressed one.

1. We ran as fast as we could to get there in time.
2. It's something you've learnt about.
3. Where have you hidden the key ?
4. She wanted to finish her library book.
5. I want a pound of sugar.
6. What have you done with the ink ?
7. We haven't got time to arrange for it now.
8. I've often wanted to meet you.
9. He cut the bread with a sharp knife.
10. He asked me to give him a ticket.

EXERCISE No: III. j-5.

Read the following sentences and put a dash (—) for each stressed syllable and a dot (.) for the unstressed one.

1. Where have you put my classes ?
2. Most of them speak English well.
3. The children can undress themselves and put themselves to bed.
4. Where did you see them ?
5. I bought them for him yesterday.
6. Do it yourself !
7. Where do you keep the coal ?
8. We shan't be in time for the play.
9. I think he wants to go.
10. Give him what he wants !

EXERCISE No: III. j-6.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970

First Session (Scientific Section)

Write the normal stress pattern of the following phrases or sentences, using a dash (—) for the stressed syllable and a dot (.) for the unstressed one.

1. introduce
2. because
3. with his aunt
4. new word
5. badly written
6. as cold as ice
7. keep out of sight
8. in Africa and Spain
9. machinery driven by steam
10. stand where you are

EXERCISE No: III. j-7.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970

First Session (Literary Section)

Write down the stress pattern for each of the following words or phrases, using a dash (—) for the stressed syllable and a dot (.) for the unstressed one.

1. alcohol
2. pretending
3. tell the guests
4. as sharp as swords
5. he lifted his gun
6. a pilgrimage to Mecca
7. What do we find in a leaf ?
8. bordering on the sea

EXERCISE No : III.j-8.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970

Second Session (Scientific Section)

Write the normal stress pattern of the following phrases or sentences, using a dash (—) for the stressed syllable and a dot (.) for the unstressed one.

1. another
2. disobey
3. good boy
4. very clever
5. in front of the door
6. I think he wants to go.
7. as black as night
8. throw it into the fire
9. He had to serve his master.
10. I'm sorry, I came.

EXERCISE No : III. j-9.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970

Second Session (Literary Section)

Write down the stress pattern for each of the following words and phrases, using a dash (—) for the stressed syllable and a dot (.) for the unstressed one.

1. dangerous
2. in spite of
3. tell his wife
4. as red as blood
5. if only he dared
6. putting them together
7. do it as well as you can
8. The minister is a woman.

PART FOUR

SECTION 'K'

(STRUCTURE)

SECTION K
STRUCTURES

EXERCISE No: IV. k-1.

From (a, b, c or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences:

1. ....thermometer enables us to measure temperature.
   (a) The (b) A
   (c) An (d) no article is needed.
2. Let us sit in............sun.
   (a) a (b) an
   (c) the (d) no article is needed
3. An object which is placed in the sunshine.................hot.
   (a) become (b) becomes
   (c) has become (d) became
4. Wood floats on water but iron........... .
   (a) don't (b) doesn't
   (c) didn't (d) is not
5. Aeroplanes first flew in the twentieth century, but baloons............up before that.
   (a) had gone (b) have gone
   (c) went (d) go
6. Did you know where................. ?
   (a) had he gone (b) he had gone
   (c) did he go (d) was he going
7. I wish that I.................there yesterday.
   (a) hadn't gone (b) didn't go
   (c) haven't gone (d) wasn't go

8. If he............tomorrow, we shall see you.
(a) will come (b) comes
(c) come (d) would be coming

9. Instead of............Joseph recovered.
(a) die (b) dead
(c) dying (d) was dead

10. The motor bus..................in five minutes.
(a) start (b) starting
(c) is start (d) will start

11. No sooner..................the chain than the train stopped.
(a) she pulled (b) did she pull
(c) did she pulled (d) had pulled

12. Ali got a prize,.................. ?
(a) wasn't he (b) hasn't he
(c) did he (d) didn't he

13. When you............tomorrow, I shall give you a new book.
(a) come (b) will come
(c) will have come (d) coming

14. "We like your house".
They told us that..................house.
(a) we liked your (b) we liked their
(c) they like our (d) they liked our

15. The first train............by a steam engine.
(a) drive (b) drove
(c) was driving (d) was driven

16. Since when..................him ?
(a) did you know (b) do you know
(c) have you known (d) have you knowing

17. "Where are you" ? "I............sitting in the kitchen".
(a) was (b) shall be
(c) be (d) am

18. The medical students..................an operation now.

(a) have observed (b) were observing

(c) are observing (d) will be observing

19. I..................a letter when the light went out.

(a) wrote (b) was writing

(c) writing (d) am writing

20. Jassam............to Cairo by plane, didn't he ?

(a) didn't go (b) hadn't gone

(c) goes (d) went

21. Yesterday I asked him...............early.

(a) came (b) comes

(c) to come (d) had come

22. Where have you put...........?

(a) Khamis books (b) Khamis's books

(c) Khamis' books (d) the books of Khamis

23. God helps those who help.................. .

(a) they (b) them

(c) their (d) themselves

24. I am sure about it...........he is wrong.

(a) but (b) that

(c) and (d) or

25. I don't have............money left.

(a) some (b) any

(c) many (d) few

26. ....doctors tested chloroform with Dr. Simpson ?

(a) Whom (b) Who

(c) Which (d) What

27. Are you the............among your brothers ?

(a) older (b) oldest

(c) elder (d) eldest

28. I am............to sleep all night.

(a) to tired (b) too tired
(c) tired enough (d) enough tired

29. Atoms are............small............it is not easy for the mind to grasp them.

(a) such......that (b) so......that
(c) so......as (d) as......so

30. My father was working.. .

(a) at his office very hard all day yesterday
(b) all day yesterday very hard at his office
(c) very hard all day yesterday at his office
(d) very hard at his office all day yesterday

EXERCISE No : IV. k-2.

From (a, b, c or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences :

1. Ahmad recites............Holy Quran every day.

(a) a (b) an
(c) the (d) no article is needed.

2. His father is............honest worker.

(a) a (b) an
(c) the (d) no article is needed

3. Galileo was prosecuted because he said that the earth.........round the sun.

(a) move (b) moved
(c) moves (d) had moved

4. Would that I............rich !

(a) had been (b) have been
(c) was (d) were

5. If you had worked harder, you.................in the examination.

(a) will succeed (b) would succeed
(c) would have succeeded (d) would have had succeeded

6. They saw an aeroplane..................overhead.

(a) was flying (b) flew

(c) had flown (d) flying

7. Tomorrow over a hundred thousand people............alive.

(a) will (b) will be

(c) would be (d) is going to be

8. The surface of the rock expands very slightly but the inside of the rock....... .

(a) don't (b) doesn't

(c) didn't (d) haven't

9. "We played tennis".

You say to them that..................tennis.

(a) we had played (b) they played

(c) you played (d) we played

10. The players of this team............better than those of the other one.

(a) will be (b) was

(c) is (d) are

11. Where............the students go yesterday ?

(a) do (b) does

(c) did (d) were

12. Neither of the boys............working at present.

(a) was (b) will be

(c) are (d) is

13. The moon..................to the earth's gravitational pull.

(a) keep tied (b) is kept tied

(c) keeps tied (d) is tying

14. Animals..................up first into the space.

(a) send (b) sent

(c) were sent (d) have sent

15. He has studied English since he............a child.

(a) has been (b) is

(c) were (d) was

16. We........................dinner ; please join us.
(a) have (b) had
(c) are having (d) were having

17. I can see the time at night because the dial of my watch......in the darkness.
(a) shine (b) shines
(c) shone (d) had shone

18. The earth..................round the sun.
(a) move (b) moves
(c) moved (d) has moved

19. The sailors began to lower the boats because the ship................. .
(a) sinking (b) is sinking
(c) was sinking (d) had sunk

20. He...........in an elementry school before he came to the secondary school.
(a) has studied (b) had studied
(c) was studying (d) studied

21. The mother advised her son...........play with fire.
(a) to (b) not to
(c) didn't (d) wasn't

22. He has taken his share, she can take........... .
(a) his (b) her
(c) hers (d) hers share

23. ....gases and oils can be separated by heating.
(a) Both (b) None
(c) No (d) Neither

24. Atoms are........................be seen even with a powerful microscope.
(a) too small to (b) to small too
(c) small enough to (d) enough small to

25. ....did a man with a red flag walk in front of the car ?
(a) Who (b) What
(c) Why (d) Which

26. This is the house............I was born.
    (a) how (b) where
    (c) when (d) why

27. Both of them were helping.................. .
    (a) other (b) another
    (c) one another (d) each other

28. Give me...........water !
    (a) some (b) any
    (c) many (d) few

29. ....you respect others, the others will not respect you.
    (a) If (b) Till
    (c) Unless (d) Until

30. ....father is coming by the morning plane.
    (a) Marry and John's (b) Marry's and John's
    (c) Marrys' and Johns' (d) Marry's and John

EXERCISE No: IV. k-3.

From (a, b, c or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences :

1. I have...........sister and two brothers.
   (a) a (b) an
   (e) the (d) no article is needed

2. She is planning to go to...........U.S.A.
   (a) a (b) an
   (c) the (d) no article is needed

3. ....man is mortal.
   (a) A (d) An
   (c) The (b) no article is needed

4. If I...........on the moon now, I would see the earth through a telescope.
   (a) had been (b) would be
   (c) was (d) were

5. *If they................. , they would have found me.*
   (a) *wait* — (b) *waited*
   (c) *had waited* — (d) *will wait*

6. By taking a............stick from fire started naturally, he could make *it* at his own home.
   (a) burnt — (b) burn
   (c) had burnt — (d) burning

7. I met your brother..................along Al-Jahra Street.
   (a) walk — (b) walked
   (c) was walking — (d) walking

8. Heat............most materials to become slightly bigger.
   (a) cause — (b) causes
   (c) is caused — (d) has been caused

9. "You are rich".
   She will say to us that............rich.
   (a) I am — (b) we were
   (c) you are — (d) we are

10. The number of students in this school............large.
    (a) is — (b) are
    (c) were — (d) will

11. The position today is very different from what it...........200 years ago.
    (a) is — (b) was
    (c) had been — (d) has been

12. Few of my friends............him.
    (a) know — (b) knows
    (c) are know — (d) knowing

13. To steal or to rob..... .....always bad.
    (a) is — (b) are
    (c) were — (d) have been

14. One face of Mercury is always..................to the sun's burning rays.
    (a) expose — (b) exposed
    (c) exposing — (d) exposes

15. Smallpox..................by vaccination.
(a) prevent (b) prevents
(c) preventing (d) is prevented

16. He............it yet.
(a) isn't done (b) haven't done
(c) didn't do (d) hasn't done

17. The sun warms the air and............us light.
(a) give (b) gives
(c) gave (d) has given

18. The passenger jumped off the train while it.................. .
(a) is moving (b) was moving
(c) have been moving (d) will be moving

19. The doctor............me a prescription yesterday.
(a) give (b) gives
(c) gave (d) had given

20. After Galileo............his telescope he looked at the moon.
(a) finished (b) had finished
(c) was finishing (d) has finished

21. We have............if we are to live.
(a) eaten (b) eating
(c) to eat (d) ate

22. My voice is sweeter than............ .
(a) she (b) her
(c) hers (d) hers voice

23. These are their papers. These are............ .
(a) their's (b) there's
(c) of them (d) of their

24. It is a........................ .
(a) compartment for ladies (b) lady compartment
(c) lady's compartment (d) ladies' compartment

25. I had left the place............she arrived.

(a) before (b) after
(c) when (d) because

26. We put the red card............so many cards.

(a) between (b) among
(c) in (d) into

27. Can you tell me the reason............you have come so late ?

(a) where (b) when
(c) why (d) which

28. ....does a mercury thermometer consist of ?

(a) Why (b) Which
(c) What (d) How

29. It is not............easy to get iron from its ore............bronze.

(a) such...that (b) so...that
(c) both...and (d) so...as

30. They stayed........................ .

(a) quietly there all day (b) all day there quietly
(c) there quietly all day (d) there all day quietly

EXERCISE No: IV. k-4.

From (a, b, c or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences :

1. This news was published in..............Kuwait Daily News.

(a) a (b) an
(c) the (d) no article is needed

2. The black and.................white dog is barking.

(a) a (b) an
(c) the (d) the article is needed

3. She has been waiting for you for....................hour.

(a) a (b) an
(c) the (d) no article is needed

4. Would that she.................successful.
   (a) is (b) are
   (c) was (d) were

5. If he saw you, he.........................to you.
   (a) will speak (b) would speak
   (c) would have spoken (d) spoke

6. I noticed a man dressed in strange clothes..................... .
   (a) walking (b) walk
   (c) walks (d) walked

7. He will come tomorrow morning and...................breakfast with us.
   (a) will have (b) have
   (c) having (d) to have

8. When water is made cold enough, it....................into ice.
   (a) is turning (b) turns
   (c) turned (d) have turned

9. After you....................next month, I shall write you letters.
   (a) will go (b) goes
   (c) going (d) go

10. "You are our neighbour".
    They say to me that....................neighbour.
    (a) I am their (b) I was their
    (c) you are our (d) you were our

11. "What is she making" ?
    I don't know what.................... .
    (a) is she making (b) she is making
    (c) does she make (d) she was making

12. The packet of cigarettes.......................on the table.
    (a) have been (b) were
    (c) are (d) is

13. She studies French, but her brother....................... .
    (a) don't (b) didn't
    (c) doesn't (d) isn't

14. Either he or I.......................on the right.
   (a) is (b) am
   (c) are (d) were

15. We..................to the earth-made sounds.
   (a) limit (b) limited
   (c) are limited (d) are limiting

16. She has just.....................out.
   (a) went (b) go
   (c) gone (d) going

17. An engineer knows about machines but teachers..................... .
   (a) didn't (b) wasn't
   (c) doesn't (d) don't

18. They don't work in a factory ; they..................in a garage.
   (a) worked (b) will worked
   (c) had worked (d) work

19. Triplanes......................from the sky long ago.
   (a) disappear (b) are disappearing
   (c) have disappeared (d) disappeared

20. After the dentist........ ....my tooth, I felt much better.
   (a) extracted (b) had extracted
   (c) was extracting (d) have been extracting

21. You must not...............angry.
   (a) is (b) are
   (c) were (d) be

22. We usually.......................by our servant.
   (a) clean it (b) cleaned it
   (c) have it cleaned (d) get it cleaned

23. Tears ran down her cheeks when she.................the bad news.
   (a) hears (b) is hearing
   (c) has heard (d) heard

24. The girls requested their teacher to forgive.................. .

(a) themselves (b) us

(c) they (d) them

25. Our teacher is on........................ .

(a) a week's holiday (b) a weeks holiday

(c) a week holiday (d) the holiday of a week

26. This is not my home. It is..................... .

(a) Ahmad (b) of Ahmad

(c) Ahmad's (d) the house of Ahmad

27. Your examination is so near, you have.....................time to waste.

(a) little (b) a little

(c) the little (c) few

28. The boy,.....................bicycle has been stolen, is weeping.

(a) who (b) whom

(c) whose (d) his

29. The people were.....................come forward for vaccination.

(a) afraid enough to (b) enough afraid to

(c) to afraid to (d) too afraid to

30. It was..................successful scheme..................it has been imitated at other places.

(a) such......that (b) so......that

(c) so......as (d) as......as

EXERCISE No: IV. k-5.

From (a, b, c or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences :

1. Be kind to...............poor.

(a) a (b) an

(c) the (d) no article is needed

2. I have got............headache.

(a) a (b) an

(c) the (d) no article to needed

3. I must think of...............excuse for being absent.

(a) a (b) an
(c) the (d) no article is needed

4. Animals find shelter when it........................ .

(a) rain (b) rained
(c) rains (d) had rained

5. I usually.........................by my servant.

(a) clean my shoes (b) cleaned my shoes
(c) got my shoes clean (d) get my shoes clean

6. They let him............... .

(a) go (b) goes
(c) went (d) to go

7. After I......................... a long time, my eyes became tired.

(a) work (b) worked
(c) have worked (d) had worked

8. He fell and.....................himself badly.

(a) knock (b) knocks
(c) knocked (d) had knocked

9. A healthy person obtains oxygen when he........................ .

(a) breathes (b) breath
(c) breathed (d) will breathe

10. The engineer told other people that he....................the speed.

(a) is testing (b) tested
(c) had tested (d) has tested

11. He.........................a novel for the last four hours, but he hasn't finished it yet.

(a) is reading (b) was reading
(c) has read (d) has been reading

12. We.........................milk in sealed bottles.

(a) give (b) are to give
(c) are given (d) are giving

13. Neither the clerk nor the students........................punctual.

(a) is (b) was
(c) were (d) has been

14. A serious threat to farmers..............erosion.

(a) are (b) were
(c) is (d) have been

15. "What did the boys find yesterday" ?
I'm not sure what..................the day before.

(a) did they find (b) did they found
(c) they found (d) have they found

16. When he....................tomorrow, he will bring the bag with him.

(a) will come (b) would come
(c) come (d) comes

17. Majid knows English well,.......................he ?

(a) isn't (b) don't
(c) doesn't (d) does

18. We should expect rocks.....................near the tops of high mountains.

(a) break (b) broke
(c) to be broken (d) have been broken

19. Next year by this month I.......................the examination.

(a) shall pass (b) have passed
(c) shall have passed (d) am pass

20. ....from Venice, Marco Polo travelled to China.

(a) Start (b) Starting
(c) Started (d) To start

21. If it..............fine tomorrow, I shall play cricket.

(a) will (b) will be
(c) is (d) would

22. I wish I..................there today.

(a) am (b) am to be
(c) shall be (d) were

23. Is it Ahmad's book......................you want?

(a) who (b) whom
(c) which (d) whose

24. I was not here......................he said something.

(a) why (b) when
(c) which (d) what

25. We all know......................the earth goes round the sun.

(a) but (b) though
(c) since (d) that

26. Will you give me......................more butter ?

(a) many (b) some
(c) any (d) few

27. ....were magnets attached to birds' heads ?

(a) Who (b) What
(c) Why (d) Which

28. Except for the sun, the moon looks the......................object in the sky.

(a) big (b) bigger
(c) biggest (d) most biggest

29. ....we are unable to see ultra-violet, bees can do so.

(a) Because (b) But
(c) And (d) Although

30. We are having dinner at..........................tonight.

(a) the house of my aunt (b) my aunt's house
(c) my aunts' house (d) my aunts house

EXERCISE No: IV. k-6.

From (a, b, c or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences:

1. ....horse is a useful animal.

(a) a (b) an
(c) the (d) no article is needed

2. Will you ask him...........here for some time ?

(a) stay (b) staying

(c) to stay (d) to be stayed

3. Where.................before he came here ?

(a) did he live (b) he lived

(c) has he lived (d) had he lived

4. In 1846 Morton boldly.................ether.

(a) breathed (b) was breathing

(c) has breathed (d) had breathed

5. The boy fell down while he.................. .

(a) ran (b) had run

(c) is running (d) was running

6. This shows that the moon.................no light of its own.

(a) gives (b) has given

(c) gave (d) to give

7. All rivers...........into the sea or a lake.

(a) flew (b) flow

(c) flown (d) have flown

8. The doors.................yesterday.

(a) painted (b) were painted

(c) were painting (d) being painted

9. After radium................. , it was used in medicine.

(a) found (b) was found

(c) had been found (d) is found

10. Everyone of those boys.................well.

(a) are playing (b) play

(c) have played (d) has played

11. With a telescope we can see the moon as if it...........only a thousand miles or so away.

(a) were (b) was

(c) had been (d) is

12. "Where have they gone" ?

I don't know where................. .

(a) had they gone (b) they have gone

(c) have they gone (d) did they go

13. Asad doesn't attend classes regularly ,............he ?

(a) doesn't (b) is

(c) don't (d) does

14. Some money..................yesterday.

(a) lost (b) lose

(c) was lost (d) was losing

15. On............the effects on me, they both took a dose.

(a) have been seen (b) saw

(c) seeing (d) have seen

16. Soon the sun............ .

(a) rises (b) rose

(c) will rise (d) to rise

17. A man......................a blue suit passed by.

(a) wears (b) wearing

(c) wore (d) is wearing

18. If it...................., you will get wet.

(a) rains (b) rained

(c) had rained (d) will rain

19. We were taught that the water............a mixture of oxygen and hydrogen.

(a) was (b) has been

(c) is (d) will be

20. ....all the work, they went home.

(a) Finished (b) Finishing

(c) Having finish (d) Having finished

21. I met my old friend.....................now lives in Cairo.

(a) who (b) whom

(c) whose (d) which

22. ....is nothing in the history of a scientific discovery.

(a) A year time (b) A years' time

(c) A year's time (d) The time of a year

23. I have been waiting........................5 O'clock.

(a) for (b) since

(c) from (d) till

24. ....you work hard, you will fail.

(a) If (b) Till

(c) Until (d) Unlees

25. I doubt if there is....................book left.

(a) little (b) some

(c) few (d) any

26. Some boys were playing with.................... .

(a) other (b) another

(c) one another (d) each other

27. Have you read the book....................I gave you ?

(a) whom (b) when

(c) where (d) which

28. Mercury is the....................planet in the solar system.

(a) small (b) smaller

(c) smallest (d) most small

29. Anthrax causes deaths..................of human beings,..............of animals.

(a) either......or (b) neither......nor

(c) both......and (d) not only......but also

30. Would....................this news were true !

(a) that (b) and

(c) but (d) because

EXERCISE No. IV. k-7.

From (a, b, c or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences :

1. This is....................book I promised to lend you.

(a) a (b) an

(c) the (d) no article is needed

2. ....Quran is a sacred book of the Muslims.

(a) A (b) An

(c) The (d) no article is needed

3. The news of the death of her brother had...........disturbing effect on her.

(a) a (b) an

(c) the (d) no article is needed

4. If he....................here yesterday, he would have told everything.

(a) was (b) were

(c) had been (d) would be

5. I asked him..................a lie.

(a) tell (b) telling

(c) to told (d) not to tell

6. Men....................tools of bronze before iron was found.

(a) made (b) had made

(c) had been made (d) were making

7. I asked him....................me his book.

(a) give (b) gave

(c) to give (d) have given

8. She.........................everything, doesn't she ?

(a) understands (b) is understanding

(c) understood (d) does't understand

9. He...................French while he was in Paris.

(a) had studied (b) studied

(c) has studied (d) study

10. Since his childhood he.................in Cairo, and he is still there.

(a) had been living (b) has lived

(c) has been living (d) lived

11. These things.......................tomorrow.

(a) are being sold (b) are going to sell

(c) will sell (d) will be sold

12. Each day and hour....................fresh news.
    (a) bring (b) brings
    (c) is brought (d) bringing

13. China......................the biggest unknown country until 1953.
    (a) has been (b) will be
    (c) is (d) was

14. The general standard of the students....................very high.
    (a) are (b) is
    (c) were (d) have been

15. "We have a holiday".
    The boys said that....................a holiday.
    (a) we have (b) they had
    (c) they have (d) we had

16. He will come tomorrow,....................he ?
    (a) don't (b) doesn't
    (c) will (d) won't

17. Next year I....................to go to England.
    (a) shall want (b) want
    (c) wanted (d) am wanting

18. They became ill through....................some rotten fruit.
    (a) eat (b) ate
    (c) eating (d) had eaten

19. You will be lucky if you....................to the moon in future.
    (a) to go (b) go
    (c) went (d) will go

20. I wish I..................the film yesterday.
    (a) had seen (b) have seen
    (c) were to see (d) saw

21. I don't know....................he has given the things.
    (a) which (b) what
    (c) who (d) whom

22. ....is going to visit you shortly.
   (a) The father of James (b) James father
   (c) James' father (d) James' father

23. ....friends are numerous.
   (a) My father's and mother's (b) My fathers' and mothers'
   (c) My father's and mother (d) My father and mother

24. ....she had come, she didn't go out again.
   (a) Before (b) After
   (c) When (d) Until

25. It was kept for a long time...................some old papers.
   (a) between (b) in
   (c) into (d) among

26. She told us........................stories.
   (a) much (b) many
   (c) a many (d) a little

27. This is the place......................the accident occurred.
   (a) why (b) which
   (c) when (d) where

28. She is.....................to solve this question.
   (a) enough intelligent (b) intelligent enough
   (c) too intelligent to (d) to intelligent too

29. There number is.........great............it is not easy for the mind to grasp it.
   (a) so......as (b) such......that
   (c) so......that (d) as......as

30. Do you know where........................?
   (a) is Ahmad (b) was Ahmad
   (c) can I find Ahmad (d) Ahmad is

EXERCISE No: IV. k-8.

From (a, b, c or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences :

1. Our school will close on............15th June.
   (a) a (b) an
   (c) the (d) no article is needed

2. ....hundred sheep were in the field.
   (a) A (b) An
   (c) The (d) no article is needed

3. Will you ask her..................tomorrow ?
   (a) come (b) coming
   (c) to come (d) will be coming

4. I read the paper when I............a strange piece of news.
   (a) see (b) saw
   (c) have seen (d) was seeing

5. Long before men made fires, nature...........them.
   (a) make (b) made
   (c) had made (d) we making

6. It............a lot of money, dosen't it ?
   (a) costs (b) cost
   (c) didn't cost (d) doesn't cost

7. It..................hard when I got up this morning.
   (a) rained (b) was raining
   (e) would rain (d) is raining

8. Look ! the children................. over there.
   (a) play (b) are playing
   (c) were playing (d) have played

9. For the last two hours he........., and he is still in the mosque.
   (a) prayed (b) has prayed
   (c) is praying (d) has been praying

10. It has been raining since you...........here.
   (a) have come (b) come
   (c) came (d) had come

11. All the money in the house.................last night.
   (a) has been stolen (b) stole
   (c) was stolen (d) was stealing

12. Both of these radios.................. .
    (a) broke (b) are broken
    (c) has broken (d) has been broken
13. The World War I............in 1918.
    (a) would end (b) ends
    (c) ended (d) has ended
14. The students, as well as the teacher,............very hard this year.
    (a) is working (b) are working
    (c) has been working (d) worked
15. What............she want ?
    (a) do (b) is
    (c) does (d) were
16. The beauty of flowers..................by everyone.
    (a) are praised (b) is praised
    (c) is praise (d) have been praised
17. "We will not come".
    They say to her that............come.
    (a) she will not (b) they will not
    (c) they would not (d) she would not
18. They will go to school before the first lesson............ .
    (a) will begin (b) begins
    (c) will be begun (d) begin
19. She will come tomorrow and..................a song in the party.
    (a) sing (b) will sing
    (c) sings (d) would sing
20. Salma came..................through the door.
    (a) run (b) ran
    (c) was running (d) running
21. If the petrol vapour is cooled, it............back into a liquid.
    (a) turn (b) turned
    (c) had turned (d) turns

22. Work hard lest you............fail in the examination.

(a) will (b) would
(c) should (d) may

23. Man has found great uses for materials......he can dig up from the ground.

(a) which (b) who
(c) what (d) where

24. The............fathers came to see the headmistress.

(a) girl (b) girl's
(c) girls (d) girls'

25. He spent............money he had.

(a) little (b) a little
(c) the little (d) any

26. ....boys were absent yesterday.

(a) Many a (b) Many
(c) Any (d) Much

27. The moment............is lost, is lost for ever.

(a) who (b) what
(c) which (d) why

28. Samina is the............student in this class.

(a) good (b) better
(c) best (d) worse

29. Certain instruments are able to count atoms..............easily..............if we could see them.

(a) such......that (b) so......that
(c) so......as (d) as......as

30. No sooner..................the green signal than the train started.

(a) the guard gave (b) had the guard given
(c) would give (d) did the guard give

EXERCISE No. IV. k-9.

From (a, b, c, or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences :

1. Mr. Ali Mohammad lives in............United Arab Republic.
   (a) a (b) an
   (c) the (d) no article is needed
2. It is............useful book. You must go through it thoroughly.
   (a) a (b) an
   (c) the (d) no article is needed
3. Copernicus proved that the earth............round the sun.
   (a) moved (b) moves
   (c) had moved (d) moving
4. I wish I....................with you tomorrow.
   (a) shall go (b) could go
   (c) go (d) am going
5. Had they played well, they............the match.
   (a) won (b) will win
   (c) would win (d) would have won
6. The thief heard a dog...............at him.
   (a) barks (b) barked
   (c) barking (d) is barking
7. Almost every student............hard when the examination approaches.
   (a) work (b) worked
   (c) had worked (d) works
8. I want to see him when he............tomorrow.
   (a) will come (b) came
   (c) comes (d) coming
9. "Are you coming again".
   He asked me..................coming again.
   (a) that I was (b) was I
   (c) if I was (d) if was I

10. He saw that fire..................a forest.

(a) is destroying (b) destroys

(c) can destroy (d) could destroy

11. Neither my friend nor I............to blame today.

(a) am (b) was

(c) are (d) were

12. Ahmad, as well as his parents,.................. for London.

(a) have left (b) has left

(c) left (d) leaving

13. The new stamps..................soon.

(a) issue (b) issued

(c) will issue (d) will be issued

14. The piston..................by Newcomen.

(a) invent (b) invented

(c) was invented (d) was inventing.

15. At present I..................with my parents.

(a) stay (b) am staying

(c) stayed (d) have stayed

16. The wheels leave the ground and the aeroplane............into the air.

(a) lift (b) lifted

(c) lifting (d) lifts

17. I don't think the food..................yet.

(a) cooks (b) has cooked

(c) has been cooked (d) is being cooked

18. When we breathe, air...............in to our lungs.

(a) enter (b) enters

(c) entered (d) entering

19. While I was driving to Baghdad, the engine.................. ,

(a) was stopping (b) stops

(c) stopped (d) had stopped

20. Columbus...............America in 1492.

(a) was discovered (b) discovered

(c) had been discovered (b) discovering

21. Before radium was actually found the Curies............for several years.

(a) working (b) worked

(c) had worked (d) have been working

22. You..................leave at once.

(a) are (b) ought

(c) have to (d) must to

23. The stranger,............bag has been stolen, can't continue his journey.

(a) who (b) when

(c) whose (d) which

24. There are no............books in this library.

(a) child (b) childs's

(c) children (d) children's

25. I don't know............he is innocent.

(a) whether (b) that

(c) when (d) become

26. I have............more letters for you to write.

(a) much (b) any

(c) some (d) little

27. ....does sand affect when it is blown against the rocks.

(a) How (b) What

(c) Who (d) Which

28. One side of Mercury is............than the farthest planet.

(a) cold (b) more colder

(c) colder (d) coldest,

29. Although he had seen occasional deaths in animals,............he made the experiment upon himself.

(a) yet (b) but

(c) and (d) so

30. Ahmad spoke............
    (a) rudely this morning in the class.
    (b) in the class rudely this morning.
    (c) this morning rudely in the class.
    (d) rudely in the class this morning.

EXERCISE No. IV. k-10.

From (a, b, c or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences :

1. ....books on the table are mine.
   (a) A (b) An
   (c) The (d) no article is needed
2. ....petroleum can drive engines.
   (a) A (b) An
   (c) The (d) no article is needed
3. The observer............the flash before he started his watch.
   (a) notice (b) noticed
   (c) had noticed (d) was noticing
4. He...........well in the match, didn't he ?
   (a) plays (b) played
   (c) didn't play (d) was playing
5. Man overcame his fear but the animals............ .
   (a) doesn't (b) did
   (c) didn't (d) don't
6. A lot of trees...........here once, but now they have all died.
   (a) have grown (b) grew
   (c) grow (d) grows
7. She was cooking dinner when we............
   (a) had arrived (b) were ariving
   (c) are going to arrive (d) arrived
8. Modern science...........that these ideas are false.
   (a) proved (b) have proved
   (c) is proved (d) prove

9. An aircraft..................as directly into the air as it can.
   (a) take off (b) takes off
   (c) took off (d) is taking off

10. After the man...........Schweitzer operated on him.
   (a) brought (b) was brought
   (c) had been brought (d) was bringing

11. We haven't seen you.........a long time.
   (a) from (b) since
   (c) for (d) ago

12. Oxygen and nitrogen..................from other materials.
   (a) can make (b) are making
   (c) can be made (d) making

13. Either she or they............wrong.
   (a) be (b) is
   (c) are (d) was

14. Everybody in the team ....tired after the match.
   (a) were (b) was
   (c) are (d) have

15. He knew that fire..................his body.
   (a) can be burnt (b) can burn
   (c) could burn (d) will burn

16. "Shall I succeed or not"?
   He asked to himself..................succeed or not.
   (a) that he will (b) would he
   (c) if he would (d) he would

17. You know that before,...........you ?
   (a) didn't (b) did
   (c) was not (d) don't

18. In ten minutes the train..................the new bridge.
   (a) cross (b) has crossed
   (c) will be crossing (d) is crossed

19. I have been here for an hour............for you.

(a) wait (b) waited

(c) have waited (d) waiting

20. Had he worked honestly, he..................in trouble.

(a) won't be (b) wouldn't be

(c) wouldn't have been (d) would be

21. Be quick lest we............the train.

(a) shall (b) missed

(c) are missing (d) should miss

22. Abdullah advised his son............tell a lie.

(a) to (b) don't

(c) not to (d) did'nt

23. ....was she talking to at the gate ?

(a) Who (b) whom

(c) What (d) which

24. I have lost the pen............you gave me yesterday.

(a) whom (b) when

(c) where (d) which

25. There are three..................in this city.

(a) schools of girls (b) girls's schools

(c) girls' schools (d) girls schools

26. My..................house is very near.

(a) brother-in laws's (b) brother-in-laws'

(c) brother's-in-law (d) brother's-in-law's

27. ....you run fast, you will miss the train.

(a) If (b) Unless

(c) Until (d) Till

28. He spent............money he had.

(a) a few (b) the little

(c) a little (d) little

29. The Himalayas is the............mountain in the world.

(a) high (b) higher

(c) highest (d) lower

30. Although he is feeling unwell,..................play football.
    (a) yet he agreed to (b) yet he agrees to
    (c) but he agreed (d) and he agrees to

EXERCISE No: IV. k-11.

From (a, b, c or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences :

1. ....man, who was run over by a car yesterday, has died.
   (a) A (b) An
   (c) The (d) no article is needed
2. This is............best I can do for you.
   (a) a (d) an
   (c) the (b) no article is needed
3. Although Kamil............for five years, he hasn't got his degree yet.
   (a) has studied (b) has been studying
   (c) studied (d) had studied
4. We have............ourselves clean if we want to be healthy.
   (a) kept (b) been kept
   (c) to keep (d) have been keeping
5. Make sure that the equipment.................away properly.
   (a) is put (b) are put
   (c) have been put (d) has put
6. After the children............to bed, she always reads them stories.
   (a) had gone (b) went
   (c) go (d) going
7. The piece............here is taken from his own book.
   (a) gives (b) gave
   (c) is given (d) given
8. You must............your hand writing.
   (a) improved (b) improving
   (c) be improve (d) improve

9. The rider felt tired because he.................all day.
   (a) travelled (b) had travelled
   (c) is travelling (d) has been travelling

10. Jimmy............smallpox and soon got better.
   (a) caught (b) catches
   (c) had caught (d) was catching

11. I was going to school yesterday when I...........a house on fire.
   (a) had seen (b) was seeing
   (c) saw (d) have seen

12. She............more marks than you do.
   (a) got (b) has got
   (c) will get (d) gets

13. They.................to the radio now.
   (a) listening (b) are listening
   (c) has listend (b) will listen

14. Ahmad has been in business since he...........his education.
   (a) has finished (b) is finishing
   (c) finished (d) finishes

15. The books.................yesterday.
   (a) bought (b) would buy
   (c) were bought (d) have been bought

16. Neither of your answers...........correct yesterday.
   (a) were (b) was
   (c) are (d) is

17. He was terribly frightened and thought that he............
   (a) had died (b) died
   (c) would die (d) will be dead

18. "I gave you a dinar".
   He said to me that.......................a dinar.
   (a) he gave me (b) he had given me
   (c) he had given you (d) I had given him

19. I............an idea to go for 'Haj' next year.
    (a) shall have (b) have
    (c) am having (d) had

20. They drank it without............it.
    (a) saw (b) had seen
    (c) seeing (d) to see

21. Galileo dropped a cannon ball............100 lbs.
    (a) weighing (b) weigh
    (c) weighed (d) was weighing

22. If Ahmad went to live in London, he...............English.
    (a) learnt (b) would have learnt
    (c) will learn (d) would learn

23. If there............any inhabitation on the moon, they would see our earth reflecting the light of the sun.
    (a) was (b) were
    (c) will be (d) is

24. Our teacher said that the earth............round the sun.
    (a) moved (b) was moving
    (c) moves (d) had moved

25. ....do our duty.
    (a) I, you and he (b) He, you and I
    (c) I, he and you (d) You, he and I

26. ....books are on the table.
    (a) Ahmad's and Kamal's (b) Ahmad and Kamal's
    (c) Ahmad's and Kamals (d) Ahmad's and Kamal's

27. ....the fruit is ripe, we can pick it.
    (a) Till (b) While
    (c) Before (d) When

28. The shop has............books for sale.
    (a) few (b) a few
    (c) the few (d) little

29. She doesn't know............Fauzi is angry with her.
    (a) why (b) what
    (c) who (d) where

30. Bees still go to the blue card, ...there is no syrup there.
    (a) in spite of (b) although
    (c) because (d) so

EXERCISE No : IV. k-12.

From (a, b, c, or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences :

1. The English speak............English.
   (a) a (b) an
   (c) the (d) no article is needed
2. Wisdom is............gift of God.
   (a) a (b) an
   (c) the (d) no article is needed
3. You............me this thing, didn't you ?
   (a) didn't tell (b) told
   (c) have told (d) had told
4. This building ought....................soon.
   (a) complete (b) to complete
   (c) to be completed (d) completed
5. The window..................at this moment.
   (a) is painting (b) is being painted
   (c) will be painted (d) is painted
6. No man or woman..............to leave the hall.
   (a) allowed (b) were allowed
   (c) was allowed (d) have been allowed
7. Salma went to school, but Laila............ .
   (a) can't (b) hasn't
   (c) doesn't (d) didn't

8. Last year there............thirty students in our class.

(a) is (b) are

(c) was (d) were

9. "When did you give me the book ?"

She asked him when..................the book.

(a) had given me (b) you had given her

(c) you gave her (d) he had given her

10. "Polish my shoes" !

I ordered my servant........................ .

(a) polished my shoes (b) that polish my shoes

(c) to polished my shoes (d) to polish my shoes

11. Will you stay with your friend when you............there next month.

(a) will (b) will be

(c) are (d) were

12. Aristotle..................to be wrong.

(a) proved (b) was proved

(c) was proving (d) proving

13. You............sugar, do you ?

(a) liked (b) like

(c) dont't like (d) didn't like

14. ....you been waiting long before he arrived ?

(a) Did (b) have

(c) Would (d) Had

15. Water............... a crack in a rock.

(a) may fills (b) may fill

(c) to fill (d) full

16. He is going to come and...........with us.

(a) plays (b) playing

(c) play (d) will play

17. We would answer, if we............ .

(a) can (b) be

(c) could have (d) could

18. Had she attempted the question, she..............in the examination.
    (a) will succeed (b) would succeed
    (c) would have succeeded (d) succeeded

19. Run fast lest you............run over by the car.
    (a) are (b) will be
    (c) would (d) should

20. I knew that the earth............round.
    (a) was (b) is
    (c) to be (d) will be

21. Not only..................early, but he also stayed late at night.
    (a) he will come (b) he would come
    (c) he came (d) did he arrive

22. This is the book............I would recommend.
    (a) when (b) which
    (c) where (d) who

23. One mustn't forget............duty.
    (a) his (b) her
    (c) one's (d) mine

24. Your............employer is a very rude person.
    (a) father's (b) fathers
    (c) fathers' (d) father

25. He wants to know............his friend will help him.
    (a) that (b) because
    (c) what (d) whether

26. ....boy was absent from school yesterday.
    (a) Many (b) Many a
    (c) Some (d) little

27. The teacher or the students..................the headmaster.
    (a) is seeing (b) are going to see
    (c) is going to see (d) was to see

28. Sami is............attend the school.
    (a) to ill too (b) too ill to
    (c) to ill to (d) enough to

29. One of them will be there ;............Ahmad............Sabah.

(a) either...or (b) neither...nor

(c) both...and (d) not only...but also.

30. Our football team played........................ .

(a) in the match well yesterday.

(b) well yesterday in the match.

(c) in the match well yesterday.

(d) well in the match yesterday.

EXERCISE No: IV. k-13.

From (a, b, c, or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences :

1. ....dog is a faithful animal.

(a) A (b) An

(c) The (d) no article is needed

2. Water............at 32° Fahrenheit.

(a) freeze (b) freezes

(c) freezing (c) to freeze

3. The law of gravitation............by Newton, wasn't it ?

(a) formulate (b) formulated

(c) was formulated (d) has been formulated

4. She wants to know what..................there.

(a) will you do (b) are you doing

(c) were you doing (d) you were doing

5. I wish I............with you tomorrow.

(a) shall go (b) shall be going

(c) could go (d) had been gone

6. If the workers............well, production will increase.

(a) work (b) works

(c) worked (d) had worked

7. If a large area of land............of trees and bushes the rain and wind remove the rich top-soil.

(a) clear (b) clearing

(c) is cleared (d) cleared

8. The woman came............to the graveyard to bury her son.
   (a) to weep (b) wept
   (c) weeping (d) was weeping

9. Farid will leave tomorrow and............his family in Cairo.
   (a) will join (b) join
   (c) would be joining (d) joined

10. Where is Mazan ? He............in the garden.
   (a) played (b) was playing
   (c) is playing (d) plays

11. She can't speak French,............she ?
   (a) can (b) can't
   (c) does (d) didn't

12. She speaks English very well, but she............understand Spanish.
   (a) don't (b) doesn't
   (c) didn't (d) isn't

13. Ask him to come and see me when he............his work.
   (a) finish (b) finishes
   (c) finished (d) has finished

14. "I met you two years ago".
   You told me that..................two years ago.
   (a) I met you (b) I had met you
   (c) you had met I (d) you had met me

15. When it rained, water............from the ceiling.
   (a) drops (b) was dropped
   (c) dropped (d) had dropped

16. At first man............afraid of fire, so were the animals.
   (a) is (b) was
   (c) were (d) has been

17. Each of us............to write but no one could.
   (a) asked (b) was to ask
   (c) was asked (d) was asked

18. The clothes..................tomorrow.
    (a) will wash (b) will be washed
    (c) is being washed (d) washing

19. He is living in a hotel now as he...........his house.
    (a) left (b) has been left
    (c) has left (d) was leaving

20. I am glad you...........with a new pen, as yesterday you were untidy.
    (a) are writing (b) wrote
    (c) writing (d) were writing

21. The farmers usually go to their fields when the sun........... .
    (a) rising (b) rise
    (c) will rise (d) rises

22. They...........well so did the other team.
    (a) play (b) played
    (c) were played (d) would play

23. When the nurse returned to the bedside, she saw that the patient............. an inch.
    (a) did't move (b) hadn't moved
    (c) wasn't moved (d) hasn't moved

24. They advised us...........faster.
    (a) work (b) works
    (c) to work (d) working

25. The meeting...........tomorrow to discuss the matter.
    (a) will held (b) is going to held
    (c) is held (d) will be held

25. ....can drive a car.
    (a) Me (b) Myself
    (c) I myself (d) Mine

27. ....is going to visit you shortly.
    (a) The father of James (b) James' father
    (c) Jame's father (d) James father

28. Can you guess............I want ?
(a) whether (b) that
(c) because (d) what

29. This is the............tree in this garden.
(a) elder (b) eldest
(c) older (d) oldest

30. She worked.....................
(a) quietly yesterday there. (b) yesterday there quietly.
(c) there quietly yesterday. (d) quietly there yesterday.

EXERCISE No: IV. k-14.

From (a, b, c or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences :

1. ....educated man is not happy without books.
(a) A (b) An
(c) The (d) no article is needed

2. She is...........cleverest of all.
(a) a (b) an
(c) the (d) no article is needed

3. I received a message............by my brother.
(a) send (b) sent
(c) sending (d) was sent

4. Do you know how.................rocks ?
(a) did nature break (b) does nature break
(c) is nature breaking (d) nature breaks

5. You............ill if you ate too much.
(a) will be (b) would be
(c) would have been (d) had been

6. If we boil some water, it............into vapour.
(a) is changing (b) changed
(c) change (d) changes

7. The man died............the Holy Koran.
   (a) to recite (b) recited
   (c) reciting (d) was reciting

8. Unless you help me, I................my work.
   (a) shall never finish (b) should never finish
   (c) have finished (d) had finished

9. We shall leave the station before the train............
   (a) will start (b) would start
   (c) started (d) starts

10. "Can I use your pen"?

    He asked me if......................pen.
    (a) could he use my (b) could I use his
    (c) he could use my (d) he can used my

11. The presence of cats............to keep away mice and rats.
    (a) help (b) helps
    (c) is helping (d) helping

12. How long ago............you arrive this morning ?
    (a) do (b) have
    (c) was (d) did

13. Either you or I................to do it now.
    (a) are going (b) am going
    (c) were going (d) shall be going

14. There are so many diseases for which no cure...........found.
    (a) is (b) has been
    (c) were (d) had been

15. I haven't seen my brother...........the year before last.
    (a) from (b) for
    (c) till (d) since

16. I......................five letters since I had my breakfast.
    (a) wrote (b) have written
    (c) have been writing (d) am writing

17. Flowers......................in my garden, don't they ?
    (a) grow (b) grows
    (c) don't grow (d) are growing

18. Was Habib...............a scholarship ?
    (a) to award (b) awarding
    (c) award (d) awarded

19. Dinosaurs..................altogether about 70 million years ago.
    (a) have disappeared (b) had disappeared
    (c) disappeared (d) disappearing

20. He..............in 1950.
    (a) born (b) borned
    (c) was born (d) borns

21. The patient...........before the doctor came.
    (a) died (b) had died
    (c) die (d) will die

22. The students...........work hard.
    (a) are (b) have
    (c) must (d) ought to

23. He is going to the barber..................
    (a) to cut his hair (b) cutting his hair
    (c) got his hair cut (d) to have his hair cut

24. Last month I asked her..................the money.
    (a) returned (b) to return
    (c) returning (d) had returned

25. Leave it to her as she can do it..................
    (a) she (b) her
    (c) herself (d) himself

26. He will be here in.................. .
    (a) a week's time (b) a week time
    (c) a weeks time (d) the time of a week

27. Oil is obtained...........easily than coal.
    (a) much (b) most
    (c) the most (d) more

28. It is the place............we stayed last year ?
    (a) when (b) where
    (c) which (d) who

29. Steam engines were..................be used in aeroplanes.
    (a) heavy enough to (b) enough heavy to
    (c) too heavy to (d) to heavy too

30. You can take one of these things ; ....a book............a pen.
    (a) either...or (b) neither...nor
    (c) both...and (d) not only...but also

EXERCISE No: IV. k-15.

From (a, b, c, or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences :

1. He is............M.A.
   (a) a (b) an
   (c) the (d) no article is needed

2. ....book which you gave me was very interesting.
   (a) A (b) An
   (c) The (d) no article is needed

3. If the army............strong, the country will be safer.
   (a) is (b) are
   (c) was (d) will be

4. Every man, woman and child............ready to fight.
   (a) were (b) was
   (c) are (d) be

5. You..................if you want to be successful.
   (a) worked hard (b) have been working hard
   (c) have to work hard (d) would work hard

6. Galileo thought that Aristotle...............a mistake.
   (a) has made (b) had made
   (c) made (d) have made

7. He..................to school nor did his friend.
   (a) hadn't gone (b) didn't go
   (c) went (d) doesn't go

8. He once...............to see me.
   (a) come to (b) come
   (c) comes (d) came

9. After he...............his homework, he goes to play football.
   (a) will finish (b) had finished
   (c) finishes (d) has finished

10. The sound of thunder nearly always follows the lightning although they ....together.
   (a) happens (b) has happened
   (c) are happening (d) happen

11. I..............here for an hour, but she hasn't come yet.
   (a) am waiting (b) have waited
   (c) have been waiting (d) had been waiting

12. Why don't you...............if you can't go yourself to the post office ?
   (a) will despatch it (b) despatch it
   (c) get it despatched (d) have despatched it

13. Anaesthetics...............in operations.
   (a) use (b) using
   (c) are used (d) have used

14. Neither he nor I............wasting money.
   (a) is (b) are
   (c) were (d) am

15. A number of boys............absent today.
   (a) is (b) are
   (c) was (d) were

16. How long ago...........she arrive this morning ?
   (a) have (b) has
   (c) does (d) did

17. Don't you think that K.D. 50.000............too much rent for this flat ?
(a) is (b) are
(c) was (d) were

18. "Who broke the ice"?
I asked him........................the ice.
(a) that who had broken (b) who had broken
(c) if who had broken (d) who broke

19. Let's stay at home until the rain............ .
(a) is stop (b) stopped
(c) will stop (d) stops

20. The gardener caught boys............the fruit.
(a) take (b) took
(c) taking (d) was taking

21. Had he done his work, he............ .
(a) will succeed (b) would succeed
(c) would have succeeded (d) had succeeded

22. What is the kind of treatment............in this hospital ?
(a) give (b) gives
(c) has given (d) given

23. Not only...............but also brought his brother with him.
(a) he was coming (b) he came
(c) did he come (d) had he come

24. It is four O'clock, and I.................my work yet.
(a) don't finish (b) didn't finish
(c) haven't finished (d) won't finish

25. One of.................came to ask for his health.
(a) the friends of Henery (b) Henery's friends
(c) Henery's friend's (d) Henery friends

26. I met the man..............you had given the things.
(a) what (b) which
(c) who (d) whom

27. All will respect you............you are honest.
(a) before (b) if
(c) than (d) unless

28. There isn't............milk in the bottle.
(a) some (b) many
(c) much (d) few

29. This is the school...............I was taught.
(a) which (b) who
(c) that (d) where

30. I couldn't find them there,..............Ahmad............Hasan was present.
(a) either...or (b) neither...nor
(c) both...and (d) not only...but also

EXERCISE No : IV. k-16.

From (a, b, c or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences :

1. Samia is............university student.
(a) a (b) an
(c) the (d) no article is needed

2. "Where is............ umbrella which I have brought with me".
(a) a (b) an
(c) the (d) no article is needed

3. No sooner..................the snake than they killed it with their sticks.
(a) they saw (b) did they see
(c) they had seen (d) had they seen

4. What is the kind of oil...........in this lamp ?
(a) uses (b) using
(c) used (d) is using

5. He went to the railway station without............the time.
(a) was known (b) known
(c) had known (d) knowing

6. He switched on the radio...............to the news.
   (a) listen (b) listened
   (c) to listen (d) and listening

7. The trip will be cancelled if it...........tomorrow.
   (a) will rain (b) rains
   (c) is raining (d) would rain

8. "Why are you late" ?

   I asked him why...........late.
   (a) he was (b) were you
   (c) you were (d) I was

9. Her choice of clothes............very good.
   (a) were (b) are
   (c) is (d) will

10. How long ago......................here ?
    (a) she arrived (b) was she arriving
    (c) did she arrive (d) has she arrived

11. The horse and carriage...........at the door. You can go to the station.
    (a) are (b) is
    (c) was (d) had been

12. Look ! Two boys.................over there.
    (a) fight (b) are fighting
    (c) were fighting (d) have fought

13. Day and night...........each other.
    (a) succeed (b) succeeds
    (c) succeeeded (d) will succeed

14. I advised him.................quick.
    (a) don't be (b) wasn't be
    (c) didn't be (d) not to be

15. The ship sank...........one hundred people with her.
    (a) took (b) taking
    (c) was taking (d) had taken

16. When the distance between bodies increases, the attraction............ .
(a) decrease (b) decreases
(c) decreased (d) has decreased

17. He............to the cinema nor did his friend.
(a) goes (b) doesn't go
(c) went (d) didn't go

18. This............long before I was born.
(a) occurred (b) has occurred
(c) had occurred (d) had been occurred

19. When the operator............to send the message for several minutes, it was found that the machine was out of order.
(a) tries (b) tried
(c) had tried (d) was trying

20. You............out while the weather is so bad.
(a) had to go (b) have to not go
(c) ought not to go (d) might be going

21. Why don't you............if you don't want to do it yourself ?
(a) repair it (b) had it repaired
(c) get it repair (d) get it repaired

22. Dinosaurs once............in large number.
(a) exist (b) exists
(c) existed (d) will exist

23. You............leave at once.
(a) ought (b) must
(c) have (d) are to

24. Petrol engine was..................be used in an aeroplane.
(a) light enough to (b) enough light to
(c) too light to (d) to light too

25. The man was sent to prison............he had stolen something.
(a) though (b) although
(c) that (d) because

26. We remember............air can be made into liquid.
    (a) what (b) which
    (c) how (d) where

27. This is my..................car.
    (a) brother-in-law (b) brother-in-law's
    (c) brother-in-laws' (d) brother's-in-laws

28. She picked up the luggage and put............on the table.
    (a) him (b) her
    (c) its (d) it

29. ....are chums.
    (a) I, you and he (b) You, I and he
    (c) He, I and you (d) You, he and I

30. ....of these is an element in true sense of the word.
    (a) No (b) No one
    (c) None (d) Any

EXERCISE No: IV. k-17.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970

Scientific Section (First Session)

From (a, b, c or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences :

1. Steel is............hard to bend.
   (a) very (b) so
   (c) too (d) more

2. That student is............to believe April's fool.
   (a) too stupid (d) more stupid
   (c) very stupid (d) stupid enough

3. Hamid is............as I am, although he is much younger.
   (a) so tall (b) as tall
   (c) much taller (d) tall

4. You can come to this class whenever you like and sit..............you can find a seat.
   (a) wherever (b) however
   (c) whatever (d) whenever

5. The teacher was speaking to somebody just now. ......was he speaking to ?
   (a) Which (b) Who
   (c) Whose (d) What

6. All............you see is true.
   (a) that (b) which
   (c) what (d) whom

7. He didn't take the case............open it.
   (a) nor (b) neither
   (c) and (d) or

8. Surgeons couldn't get rid of cancer and chemists couldn't............ .
   (a) neither (b) also
   (c) either (d) too

9. These are your books ; they are............ .
   (a) ours (b) our
   (c) our's (d) ours'

10. Tin is a mineral, and oil is............ .
   (a) too (b) to
   (c) also (d) either

11. I haven't got............money to lend you.
   (a) some (b) every
   (c) much (d) a lot of

12. The compass is an instrument............points to the magnetic poles.
   (a) what (b) it
   (c) where (d) which

13. What have you been doing............yesterday ?
   (a) for (b) on
   (c) during (d) since

14. He always says, "you............better work hard."
    (a) have (b) ought
    (c) had (d) are
15. After listening to............songs, he switched off the radio.
    (a) few (b) a few
    (c) a little (d) little
16. One should learn to protect...............from illness.
    (a) oneself (b) one's self
    (c) himself (d) herself
17. Let us study one of the books to see............importance.
    (a) it's (b) its
    (c) their (d) his
18. I had to read the lesson three times...............learn it.
    (a) in order that (b) so that
    (c) so as (d) in order to
19. I bought this house last week. Now, it............to me.
    (a) is belonging (b) belongs
    (c) belong (d) has belonged
20. While she............to her house, she heard a terrible noise.
    (a) had run (b) is running
    (c) was running (d) ran
21. You were used to write quickly,............you ?
    (a) weren't (b) isn't
    (c) do (d) were
22. It was too heavy to carry, so he............carry it.
    (a) could (b) can
    (c) should (d) couldn't
23. You..................the film last week.
    (a) should have seen (b) should see
    (c) have to see (d) are to see
24. I am very tired. I..................all day.
    (a) am working (b) have been working
    (c) had worked (d) was working

25. We know that water............at 100 degrees centigrade.
    (a) boil (b) can boil
    (c) would boil (d) boils

26. When a person turns a wheel, the sparks...............will glitter.
    (a) producing (b) produces
    (c) produced (d) produce

27. The first alloy was bronze............of copper and tin.
    (a) consists (b) consisted
    (c) is consisting (d) consisting

28. Much progress............made in space travel since 1960.
    (a) has been (b) has
    (c) is (d) have been

29. If we lit a match-stick, we............get fire.
    (a) may (b) should
    (c) would (d) can

30. My son begged me to let him............my car.
    (a) driving (b) drive
    (c) drives (d) drove

31. Everybody likes that kind............person.
    (a) hearted (b) heart
    (c) hearts (d) heartedly

32. We should spend money wisely lest we............run into debt.
    (a) may (b) should
    (c) must (d) can

33. You would have had to pay the fare if you............the money.
    (a) have (b) had had
    (c) had (d) have had

34. Why does the earth move round the sun ?

    I want to know why....................round the sun ?
    (a) the earth is moving (b) does the earth move
    (c) the earth does move (d) the earth moves

35. How kind the old man was ! No one knew how kind the old man............ .
(a) has been (b) would be
(c) had been (d) had

36. Please lock the door when............ .
(a) you leave (b) you will leave
(c) will you leave (d) you had left

37. Such a clever goldsmith...............that he has become very popular.
(a) he is (b) has he
(c) he was (d) is he

38. Not only...........arrive early, but he also stayed late at night.
(a) he would (b) did he
(c) he did (d) does he

39. There was nothing............but to keep walking.
(a) to be done (b) to have done
(c) done (d) doing

40. If he stays away long enough, he...........by most of his friends.
(a) is forgetting (b) will forget
(c) will be forgotten (d) will be forgetting

EXERCISE No: IV. k-18.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970
Literary Section (First Session)

From (a, b, c or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences.

1. Do you know...........usual time for swimming.
(a) a (b) an
(c) the (d) no word required

2. Ali has been learning English...........last October.
(a) for (b) since
(c) before (d) during

3. Sameer and Salma took their bags. Can we take........... ?
(a) ours (b) our's
(c) ours' (d) our

4. Leyla mustn't make too much of............ .
   (a) himself (b) oneself
   (c) yourself (d) herself

5. My cousin Huda was pleased to meet............brother in London.
   (a) hers (b) hers'
   (c) her (d) her's

6. This room is............noisy.
   (a) fairly (b) rather
   (c) enough (d) more

7. ....he says, I shall believe him.
   (a) Whatever (b) Whoever
   (c) Whichever (d) Wherever

8. I haven't got............chalk in the box.
   (a) many (b) some
   (c) a few (d) much

9. The workmen will have three............rest tomorrow.
   (a) hours (b) hours'
   (c) hour's (d) hour

10. Sami likes comic films............does Ali.
    (a) so (b) also
    (c) either (d) nor

11. Hunting animal is............than catching fish.
    (a) hardest (b) more hard
    (c) very hard (d) much harder

12. How............did it take him to write the story ?
    (a) far (b) much
    (c) many (d) long

13. ....could solve that difficult problem ?
    (a) Who else (b) Where else
    (c) What else (d) How else

14. I can't understand............he is angry.
(a) where (b) what
(c) why (d) which

15. The man............you told me about last week has won the prize.
(a) who (b) whose
(c) which (d) no word required

16. The house............the king lives is called a palace.
(a) where (b) which
(c) that (d) no word required

17. Mary sent three letters to London yesterday,............ ?
(a) didn't she (b) hadn't she
(c) doesn't (d) did she

18. The cat doesn't like vegetables,............ ?
(a) is it (b) doesn't
(c) does it (d) isn't it

19. Huda often............her own letters.
(a) will type (b) has typed
(c) typing (d) types

20. The secretary will show me the report before he............it to the principal.
(a) submits (b) submit
(c) submitted (d) will submit

21. My friend Fahim............London two years ago.
(a) visits (b) has visited
(c) will visit (d) visited

22. When I arrived I found the party............over.
(a) would be (b) has been
(c) had been (d) will be

23. By next May the Arabs............the Zionists, it is hoped.
(a) will beat (b) will have beaten
(c) have beaten (d) beat

24. Have you sent any letters to your brother ? Yes, I............one last week.
(a) had sent (b) have sent
(c) would send (d) sent

25. Those who..................are allowed to go.
(a) have finished (b) had finished
(c) will finish (d) finished

26. I wish I..................the truth.
(a) know (b) will know
(c) knew (d) have known

27. It's time she............her child to the doctor.
(a) took (b) is taking
(c) takes (d) has taken

28. The path which leads to the village............under water last night.
(a) is (b) has been
(c) was (d) had been

29. She will go home as soon as she..................the letter.
(a) will receive (b) receives
(c) receive (d) received

30. ....anybody tried to solve the problem ?
(a) Did (b) Does
(c) Has (d) Is

31. I was very happy............him that he won the prize.
(a) tell (b) told
(c) have told (d) to tell

32. The man saw the thief............behind the wall.
(a) go (b) gone
(c) goes (d) went

33. If she paid the money she..................the dress.
(a) will take (b) took
(c) would take (d) had taken

34. I shall not leave the office unless you............with me.
    (a) go (b) will go
    (c) would go (d) going

35. Had I met Ali I........................him his pen.
    (a) shall give (b) would give
    (c) would have given (d) will have given

36. They...................guilty at the end of the trial.
    (a) had found (b) found
    (c) would find (d) were found

37. When I returned I discovered that the keys........................ .
    (a) have stolen (b) had been stolen
    (c) have been stolen (d) had stolen

38. He couldn't tell me where..................the bag.
    (a) did he put (b) had he put
    (c) he had put (d) he has put

39. She asked me.........................the house.
    (a) do I want to sell (b) if I want to sell
    (c) did I want to sell (d) if I wanted to sell

40. They told her..................the party.
    (a) did not attend (b) not to attend
    (c) do not attend (d) not attended

EXERCISE No: IV. k-19.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970

Scientific Section (Second Session)

From (a, b, c or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences:

1. The star is............remote to see.
    (a) too (b) so
    (c) such (d) very

2. Spectators were.........................to cheer every now and then.
   (a) happy enough (b) too happy
   (c) so happy (d) very happy

3. Most of his stories are interesting, but this one is the............interesting of all. Hardly anyone has read it.
   (a) most (b) less
   (c) least (d) more

4. I will offer ample time to..................asks first.
   (a) however (b) whomever
   (c) whatever (d) whoever

5. ....of you can give the right answer ?
   (a) What (b) Which
   (c) Whom (d) Who

6. Dr. Alexander is a scientist............has done a lot of work on alloys.
   (a) which (b) when
   (c) who (d) who he

7. Mrs. Shaw didn't touch her hair............smooth her dress.
   (a) nor (b) neither
   (c) and (d) or

8. Sir James Jeans rendered services to us and Monsieur Lyat did............ .
   (a) either (b) too
   (c) not (d) neither

9. A ten............plan is a plan for ten years.
   (a) years' (b) a year's
   (c) years (d) year

10. These students aren't lazy,............are their teachers.
    (a) or (b) nor
    (c) either (d) and

11. I want some oranges. Give me these big............ .
    (a) oranges (b) some
    (c) ones (d) one

12. The men............were helping you were my friends.
    (a) whose (b) whom
    (c) who's (d) who

13. He has lived here............he was born.
    (a) for (b) before
    (c) until (d) since

14. They............better go now.
    (a) have (b) are
    (c) had (d) has

15. I don't think you will have............difficulty in passing this test.
    (a) a great deal (b) much
    (c) many (d) a little

16. One should learn to depend on............in solving problems.
    (a) oneself (b) himself
    (c) herself (d) one's self

17. He told Ali and me to go out.
    He told............to go out.
    (a) me (b) us
    (c) them (d) we

18. You must work very hard..................may pass the examination.
    (a) so as to (b) in order to
    (c) to (d) so that you

19. Perhaps an observer on the moon can see all that............taking place on the earth.
    (a) have been (b) is
    (c) are (d) is being

20. Didn't you break the window ? No, I............ .
    (a) did (b) haven't
    (c) didn't (d) am not

21. Sameer walks in his sleep,............he ?
    (a) doesn't (b) does
    (c) did (d) is

22. The captain was too tired to walk, so the soldier.................him.

(a) didn't carry (b) could carry

(c) was carrying (d) carried

23. He caught malaria after he............recovered from influenza.

(a) had (b) has

(c) was (d) is

24. It must............your camera ; your name was on its case.

(a) be (b) have been

(c) has been (d) have being

25. The machinery we use............made up of very old machines.

(a) are (b) was

(c) were (d) is

26. The wire............to carry the current must be thick.

(a) need (b) needing

(c) needed (d) needs

27. He had better............English well.

(a) studied (b) studying

(c) studies (d) study

28. Atomic energy............used for a few years only.

(a) has been (b) was

(c) has (d) could be

29. If there was enough water in the desert, plants............grow.

(a) may (b) can

(c) would (d) should

30. The soldier heard the bomb............and saw some of his friends cut to pieces.

(a) is exploding (b) explode

(c) exploded (d) was exploding

31. She bought a sharp............needle.

(a) pointed (b) pointing

(c) point (d) points

32. He speaks as if he............a king.

(a) is (b) were

(c) was (d) has been

33. If you had sent him a letter, he..................a reply.

(a) should send (b) would send

(c) would have sent (d) ought to send

34. What did she want from her father ?

Her mother wanted to know what............from her father.

(a) did she want (b) had she wanted

(c) she has wanted (d) she had wanted

35. Do you know how far..................from the earth ?

(a) the sun was (b) is the sun

(c) the sun is (d) was the sun

36. Please wait here until I............ .

(a) come (b) do come

(c) shall come (d) had come

37. ....he come, nor did he send a letter.

(a) Either did (b) Nor did

(c) Didn't (d) Neither did

38. Ali didn't stay at home,............his friends.

(a) neither do (b) neither did

(c) either did (d) nor does

39. Why do you park your car outside your garage ?

My garage..................by a friend.

(a) is being used (b) was used

(c) is using (d) had been used

40. My office..................every morning.

(a) is clean (b) has been clean

(c) is cleaned (d) is cleaning

EXERCISE No: IV. k-20.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970

Literary Section (Second Session)

From (a, b, c or d) choose the word or phrase that best completes each of the following sentences:

1. The river is about a mile to...........east of my village.
   (a) a (b) an
   (c) the (d) no word required

2. I took my book. Mary and Salma took................. .
   (a) theirs (b) theirs'
   (c) their (d) no their's

3. We should depend on..............when we face problems.
   (a) oneself (b) ourselves
   (c) ourself (d) yourselves

4. My friend and I came late. ....were punished.
   (a) Us (b) Our
   (c) They (d) We

5. I don't like...........sugar in my tea.
   (a) many (b) a lot of
   (c) a few (d) much

6. The clever boys say that this test is...........easy.
   (a) rather (b) enough
   (c) fairly (d) rarely

7. Lead is.................than cotton.
   (a) very heavier (b) much heavier
   (c) too heavy (d) heavier

8. I still have two...........work to do.
   (a) days' (b) days
   (c) day's (d) day

9. Ali has forgotten the address............you gave him yesterday.

(a) who (b) what
(c) whose (d) no word required

10. How............do you visit the doctor ?

(a) for (b) often
(c) long (d) many

11. The man............house you have bought was my classmate.

(a) whose (b) whom
(c) in which (d) who

12. He has not been to see us............we moved to Ahmadi.

(a) for (b) before
(c) since (d) while

13. How............could he do it ?

(a) also (b) else
(c) too (d) otherwise

14. Have you passed your examination ? I don't think............ .

(a) that (b) not
(c) so (d) too

15. Can you speak German ? No, I............ .

(a) can't (b) can
(c) can't speak (d) don't

16. You....................all that money ; now we've got nothing left.

(a) needn't spend (b) shouldn't spend
(c) didn't need to spend (d) needn't have spend

17. Hamad hasn't finished his work,............he ?

(a) has (b) hasn't
(c) didn't (d) does

18. You will attend the party,............ ?

(a) won't you? (b) will you ?
(c) don't you (d) aren't you ?

19. Ali usually............late at night.

(a) stay (b) stays
(c) has stayed (d) will stay

20. Please wait till I............back.

(a) am coming (b) shall come
(c) come (d) will come

21. He was driving fast but he............when he saw the red light.

(a) has stopped (b) would stop
(c) stopped (d) stops

22. When she reached the airport the plane..............off.

(a) takes (b) had taken
(c) will take (d) has taken

23. By next July you...............your studies.

(a) will finish (b) shall finish
(c) would have finished (d) will have finished

24. Anybody who.................can go home now.

(a) finished (b) finishing
(c) had finished (d) has finished

25. I..............any letter from father for the last two months.

(a) did not receive (b) have not received
(c) do not receive (d) shall not receive

26. I think it's time he...........to his office.

(a) goes (b) went
(c) go (d) would go

27. ....anything else need cleaning ?

(a) Is (b) Was
(c) Does (d) Has

28. I wish I...........a doctor.

(a) were (b) am
(c) have been (d) shall be

29. Ibrahim doesn't swim in cold water,..............his brother.

(a) so does (b) so doesn't
(c) nor doesn't (d) neither does

30. Fatima heard her brother............her name.

(a) calls (b) called
(c) to call (d) calling

31. They could have caught him if they............... .

(a) had wanted (b) wanted
(c) have wanted (d) were wanted

32. The patient will soon recover if he............the doctor's order.

(a) will obey (a) obey
(c) obeys (d) obeyed

33. In this film the normal order of events............reversed.

(a) are (b) have been
(c) is (d) am

34. When the plane crashed, many passengers............... .

(a) were killing (b) killed
(c) were killed (d) had killed

35. Many new hospitals..................every year.

(a) built (b) are built
(c) are building (d) build

36. I told him..................about what had happened.

(a) not to worry (b) doesn't worry
(c) didn't worry (d) don't worry

37. He told me that it was the first time he..................there.

(a) had been (b) has been
(c) will be (d) must be

38. I expected that he..................sorry when he heard the bad news, but he seemed quite pleased.

(a) will be (b) would be
(c) was (d) is

39. She said that she..................the money by post.

(a) is sending (b) will send
(c) has sent (d) would send

40. I don't know why.................. .

(a) he does cry (b) is he crying
(c) does he cry (d) he cries

PART FIVE

SECTION 'L'

(PUNCTUATION)

SECTION L

PUNCTUATION

CAPITAL LETTERS

A capital letter is used for :

a. starting a sentence

e.g. They had a map.

b. names of persons, countries, days and months, etc ;

e.g. Ahmed is younger than his brother.

He is from Kuwait.

I met him last Sunday.

July is the hottest month of the year.

c. the pronoun 'I'

e.g. "He is a good boy", I said.

EXERCISE No: V. l-1.

Put in the capital letters :

1. pakistan was founded by quid-e-azam.
2. if ahmad went to live in england, he would learn english.
3. swallows leave england in august or september and they fly to africa.
4. breathing is very difficult on very high mountains like mount everest.
5. when i was six years old i joined an elementry school but now i am studying in al-jahiz secondary school.
6. he said, "will none of you help me ?"
7. this piece comes from his book, machines and engines.
8. his aunt fatimah lives in baghdad.

FULL STOP

A full stop is used

a. at the end of a sentence

e.g. I caught hold of his hand.

b. for shortened words

e.g. Capt. Jones was a good man.

Dept.	—	Department
Feb.	—	February
Mr.	—	Mister
Ltd.	—	Limited
Co.	—	Company
U.N.	—	United Nations

EXERCISE No: V. I-2.

Put in the capital letters and full stops :

1. the holy quran says truth is the greatest of all religions
2. he is sick he will have to see the doctor
3. dr simpson wrote a letter to mr waldie
4. water is not an element it is a compound of hydrogen and oxygen
5. capt kamil is my brother he will come to see us next monday
6. air surrounds the whole earth it is made up of so many gases
7. this isn't my pen i think it belongs to ali
8. the package was sealed before it was posted i did it myself with red wax

QUESTION MARK (?)

A direct question ends with a question mark

e.g. What work does a thermometer do ?

EXERCISE No: V. I-3.

Put in capital letters, full stops and question marks :

1. what is mercury what is it used for
2. we are going to lahore what is your destination
3. have i met you before what is your name
4. which is the planet closest to the sun is it big or small
5. have we to boil this liquid asked the professor
6. which doctors tested chloroform with dr simpson did it make them unconscious or not
7. what work does a thermometer do is it used to measure the temperature
8. when the distance between the bodies increases the attraction decreases don't you know this

EXCLAMATION MARK (!)

a. This is put after a person's name when we call him.

e.g. Ahmad ! Have you read this book ?

b. A request or an order may be followed by either a stop or an exclamation mark.

e. g. Write your name on the blackboard.

Please come here !

c. It is placed after interjection and words used interjectionally.

i.e. after the words expressing joy, sorrow, surprise or wish.

e.g. He said, "What a beautiful scenery !"

Alas ! I am ruined.

Hurrah ! I have won the scholarship.

EXERCISE No : V. l-4.

Put in capital letters, full stops, question marks and exclamation marks :

1. ahmad give me your pen
2. aha my uncle has come
3. what a nice house
4. turn the light off at once
5. henery come here take your share
6. abdullah where are you going i want to go with you
7. what a pretty hat where did you buy it from
8. stop you have forgotton your bag

THE APOSTROPHE (')

The apostrophe is used

a. to show possession (ownership) or relationship.

e.g. This is Ahmad's pen.

b. for missing letters in short form

e.g. I can't swim.

He'll come.

EXERCISE No: V. l-5.

Put in capital letters, full stops, question marks, exclamation marks and apostrophes :

1. what did daltons friend say about girls blushes

2. laws of motion are only a part of newtons contribution
3. heres ahmads paper for you
4. you shouldnt swim in the childrens pool
5. what did jenner do to phippss arm
6. wont he think its too late
7. theyre sure to win the match, arent they
8. can you mention some of thomas edisons inventions

THE COMMA (,)

The comma is used in the following cases :

a. to separate any number of words of the same kind

e.g. The girls will want paper, pencils, pens and ink.

b. to separate descriptive name (appositive) after a noun

e.g. Mr Ali Mahmud, our English teacher, is going for Haj to Mecca.

c. after 'Yes' or 'No' when they are a part of a sentence

e.g. No, I don't want to go.

Yes, he is my friend.

d. after a subordinate clause at the beginning of a sentence

e.g. When the theif saw the policeman, he took to his heels.

Before he went home, he had finished his work.

e. when a sentence begins with an "ing" pattern

e.g. Opening his drawer, he found it full of papers.

Having finished my work, I took my leave.

f. when addressing a person directly

e.g. John, write your home address !

g. with a relative clause that does not define the noun it belongs to

e.g. My brother Sam, whom you met yesterday, has gone to London.

EXERCISE No: V. l-6.

Put in the appropriate punctuation marks.

1. december january and february are the winter months
2. yes our football team has won the match
3. have you done your work yes i have

4. aeroplanes trains and cars provide good transportation
5. john please answer the door bell
6. this year i am studying english math history and geography
7. the beggars face was dirty his clothes torn and his feet bare
8. majid will you pass on the sugar
9. mars one of the closest planet can be seen without telescope
10. before the junction of two railway lines there are usually signals
11. if we heat ice it will turn into water
12. saturn the outermost of the planets known in the ancient times is smaller than jupiter

QUOTATION MARKS ("......")

Quotation marks are used

a. to enclose a direct quotation
   (a person's exact words)
   e.g. "Is there a chemist's shop near here?" she asked the waiter.

b. A direct quotation begins with a capital letter
   e.g. "I can't understand how I went wrong," she said.

c. The second part of a quoted sentence divided by an expression like 'he said' begins with a small letter.
   e.g. "Well, first of all," said the policeman, "we had better go back as far as the chemist's."

d. A direct quotation is set off from the rest of the sentence by commas.
   e.g. "I suppose you want to know my name," she said
   N.B. No comma is used if an end mark is used instead.
   e.g. "What is the time?" asked Ahmad.

EXERCISE No: V. l-7.

Put in the capital letters and other punctuation marks :

1. who was that on the phone my mother asked
2. she has been very interesting said framton
3. you do buy old books dont you asked fred
4. ill have to see what youve got before i can answer that the bookseller said

5. i dont pretend to know much about the books he said
6. when my father died miss manning said his large library was sold up
7. first of all said the inspector we have to establish your identity
8. my aunt will come very soon mr nuttel she said meanwhile you must try to bear my company

THE COLON (:)

A colon is used

a. before a list of items, especially after expressions like (Note : Example : the followings :) e.g. In the thief's pocket were the following : a knife, a bunch of keys and the stolen money.

b. between the hour and the minute when it is written
e.g. He'll come at 8 : 30 A.M.

c. to introduce a quotation
e.g. Bacon says :—"Reading makes a full man, writing an exact man, speaking a ready man."

EXERCISE No: V. l-8.

Put in the capital letters and other punctuation marks :

1. I am taking the following subjects this year arabic english mathematics physics and chemistry
2. you will need these things for map work a ruler a box of crayons and some tracing paper
3. will he be here at 7 30 i dont think so
4. the drawer was full of little things pins paper-clips nails and screws
5. he usually come on these days monday tuesday and wednesday
6. the eight parts of speech are as follows noun adjective pronoun verb adverb preposition conjunction and interjection
7. every one knows the saying union is strength
8. man proposes god disposes

THE SEMI COLON (;)

The semicolon represents a pause of greater importance than that shown by the comma. It is used :—

a. between main clauses not joined by and, but, for, or, nor, yet.

e.g. Ahmad received a fountain pen ; Jassam, a watch.
He will succeed ; you, never.

b. to mark off co-ordinate clauses, joined by the conjunctions :
nevertheless, whereas, only, therefore, otherwise, but, etc, ;
e.g. Eat whatever you like ; only don't eat my head.
Don't go out bareheaded ; otherwise you will catch cold.

c. to separate the clauses of compound sentence, when they contain a comma
e.g. He was brave, large-hearted man ; and we all honoured him.

d. to separate a series of loosely related clauses :
e.g. To-day we love what to-morrow we hate ; today we seek what to-morrow we shun ; to-day we desire what to-morrow we fear.

EXERCISE No: V. l-9.

Put in the capital letters and other punctuation marks :

1. i was willing to compromise you were not
2. god gave her peace her land reposed
3. he is generous whereas his son is miser
4. ahmad is tall brilliant and hardworking munir is short dull and lazy
5. your car is old and small his car is new and big
6. those who pray and do good things will go to heaven sinner to hell
7. he was brave generous and wise and the people loved him
8. she failed in the examination her brother passed

GENERAL EXERCISES

EXERCISE No : V. l-10.

Put in capital letters and other punctuation marks :

1. ali haji writes his exercises neatly quickly and correctly
2. the old man said may you live long
3. wealth may seek us but wisdom must be sought
4. milton the great english poet was blind
5. live only for today and you ruin tomorrow
6. history said iftikhar is always easy for me
7. december january and february are the winter months
8. he isnt in the garden where has he gone

EXERCISE No: V. l-11.

Put in capital letters and other punctuation marks :

1. have you finished your work no i havent
2. there is a sale of mens clothes at mahammi store
3. what a beautiful book i have purchased
4. sir isaac newton the great mathematician and scientist added greatly to mans knowledge of physics and astronomy
5. it was a dull long and wearisome journey
6. lets get out of here bill said i am not ready said she you can go alone
7. he spoke to my brother tom who answered in english
8. mr ahmad rumi our headmaster has gone to mecca

EXERCISE No : V. l-12.

Put in capital letters and other punctuation marks :

1. no it is very dear said the customer
2. o what a beautiful scene
3. walking in the garden i saw many flowers
4. it was a cold dry foggy dismal morning in early spring
5. mary come here i have something to say to you
6. i have been in this room for a long time he said looking for the book you told me about
7. quaid-i-azam sacrificed his life for pakistan
8. the nurse need the following scissors ointment a roll of bandage and some tape

EXERCISE No : V. l-13.

Punctuate the following paragraphs.

for his exploits during the war squadron leader mohammad mahmood alam was awarded a bar with sitara e jurat and thus became the only man in the armed forces of pakistan to get the same gallantry award twice

the pakistan air force ace besides destroying nine hunters and damaging two also flew a number of strike missions on enemy troop positions in various sectors of war in one of the attacks in jaurian sector his canopy was shattered by enemy gun fire but he pressed on the attack defiantly he relates the [air above us was bracingly fresh and

clear of enemy intruders below us was raging the battle of jaurian in its final stages i and my no 2 flight lieutenant jilani (who shot down a gnat and hunter in subsequent aerial combats) flew around at tree top height through smoke and gun fire as we pinpointed the enemy their artillery guns started firing intensively to cover their troops retreat i was hit by gun fire as a result my canopy was shattered behind my head however the enemy guns were too attractive a target to be spared in spite of the damage to my aircraft we dived twice and hit them with savage fire from our cannons until the enemy guns were silenced and we returded to our base

EXERCISE No : V. l-14.

Punctuate the following paragraph :

when the day of his departure arrived several of mr jamils friends and relations went to the airport to see him off he had his ticket checked by a clerk then he had his luggage weighed said good bye to everyone and went with the other passengers to the waiting room after about a quarter of an hour he heard a voice say over the loud-speaker pakistan international airlines announces the departure of its flight number pk 703 for tehran beirut geneva frankfurt and london passengers are requested to proceed to the aircraft

EXERCISE No : V. l-15.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970
Scientific Section (First Session)

Rewrite each of the following sentences adding all the capital letters and punctuation marks where necessary. There should be **twenty** of them.

1. this isnt my book i think it belongs to ali
2. where does uncle fareed live he lives in kuwait
3. please come here write your name on the board
4. yes its fuad
5. Mr White's house is old dirty and small Mr Brown's house is new clean and large

EXERCISE No: V. l-16.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970
Literary Section (First Session)

Rewrite the following sentences adding all the capital letters and punctuation marks where necessary. There should be **26** of them.

1. your friend fuad was late on saturday do you know where he was

2. this isnt marys book i think it belongs to ali
3. you werent able to see the boys father were you
4. its true george told the others that I am going away

EXERCISE No : V. I-17.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970
Scientific Section (Second Session)

Rewrite each of the following sentences adding all the capital letters and punctuation marks where necessary. There should be **twenty** of them.

1. where is your homework ali have you done it bring it here !
2. huda you havent posted Salmas letter
3. my uncle sami who lives in basra has a car which he keeps in mr salim's garage
4. he said please don't waste your time

EXERCISE No : V. I-18.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970
Literary Section (Second Session)

Rewrite the following sentences adding all the capital letters and punctuation marks where necessary.

1. ahmad do you know mr mullas first name
2. put it on the top shelf you dont want aunt noura to find it do you
3. mr and mrs taylor have two children their names are george and mary they all live in southampton.
4. Come here at once where have you been

PART SIX

(COMPREHENSION)

(i) Comprehension Passages

(ii) Secondary School Certificate Examination Passages

COMPREHENSION NO : VI. 1.

SCIENCE AND OBSERVATION

One of the chief things in science is careful observation, for things that look rather alike may actually be very different when we come to look closely. There is a story of a professor of medicine who was giving his first lesson to young men who were going to be doctors. He said to them that if they wanted to become good doctors there were two things most important for them ; one was to observe well and carefully and the other was not to dislike and be shocked at unpleasant things. In front of him was a bowl of dirty dish-water, with a very bad smell, and he wanted them all to do after him, exactly what he did. Accordingly he dipped in a finger, and then put a finger in his mouth. In spite of the unpleasantness of the water, the students came up one by one, and put a finger in the water and then in the mouth, bearing the very unpleasant taste as best as they could. At the end of it all the professor said : "I must congratulate you, gentlemen, on having one of the qualities necessary, but only one. You do not let horrible things shocked or make you dislike, but neither, unfortunately, do you observe carefully or you would have noticed that, whereas I put my second finger in the water, it was the third finger that I put in my mouth".

Choose the correct answer. Write a, b, c, or d for each answer.

1. 'Observation' means
   (a) to see
   (b) to gaze
   (c) to see carefully, think and draw conclusion
   (d) to glance

2. 'Observation' in science is very important because
   (a) things are same in appearance as in reality
   (b) things are never same in appearance as in reality
   (c) things are usually different in appearance and reality
   (d) things are always different in appearance and reality

3. The professor was addressing the students of
   (a) literature
   (b) engineering
   (c) astronomy
   (d) medicine

4. What according to the passage, are the two most important qualities for those studying medicine ?
   (a) looking and thinking
   (b) to watch and understand
   (c) to observe and take interest
   (d) not to dislike and be shocked

5. The professor made an experiment because he wanted
   (a) the students to taste dirty water
   (b) the students to test dirty water
   (c) them to touch but not to taste it
   (d) to teach as well as test the students

6. What did the students do in their experiments ?
   (a) they put one finger into dirty water but tasted the other one
   (b) they didn't do what their professor had done
   (c) they did what their prosessor had done
   (d) they weren't ready to touch such a dirty water

7. The students had both qualities
   (a) when the professor talked about them
   (b) before the experiment
   (c) only after the experiment
   (d) one thing before and the other one after the experiment

8. The experiment proved that the students
   (a) hadn't taken interest
   (b) hadn't observed well
   (c) had observed well but hasn't taken interest
   (d) had taken interest as well as observed well

9. Unlike the students the professor had put
   (a) the same finger, first in the water and then in his mouth
   (b) the first finger in the water whereas the fourth in his mouth
   (c) the second finger in his mouth and the third in the water
   (d) different fingers in water and his mouth

10. Finally the professor
   (a) failed to make his students understand
   (b) succeeded in cheating the students
   (c) made fun of them
   (d) succeeded in explaining interest and observation

COMPREHENSION No. VI. 2.

FIRE

We use fire in different ways to suit our different needs. It gives us heat, it cooks our food, and sometimes provides us with light. It is also used to weld metals and turn machines. But fire is not only our friend but also our enemy. Sometimes houses, streets, cities and forests are burnt to ashes. Nothing prevails but death and destruction. So we must try to understand its character and function.

In order to make fire we use different kinds of fuels. Paper, wood, coal, gas, kerosene and so many other things are used to make fire. And all of them are different forms of fuel.

Fire is produced when fuel, heat and oxygen are combined. Enough heat is needed to make some fuel burn. When a fuel reaches its kindling temperature, it begins to burn. The temperature needed to burn something is called its kindling temperature. When a fire is started, most fuels continue to burn. The process of burning which produces heat is called combustion.

One way to put out a fire is to remove the fuel. Another way is to keep away the oxygen. In other words if we take away any of the three things which fire needs to burn, the fire will go out. Water also puts out a fire. First, it is cooler than fire. When we pour water on fire, it cools the burning material below its kindling temperature. Secondly, it keeps away the oxygen.

Choose the correct answer. Write only a, b, c, or d for each answer.

1. Fire is made
   (a) only to cook food
   (b) only to get heat
   (c) only to freighten animals
   (d) for so many purposes

2. Fire is regarded
   (a) neither harmful nor useful
   (b) both harmless and useless
   (c) harmful as well as useful
   (d) either harmful or useful

3. It is not possible to make fire without
   (a) fuel
   (b) oxygen
   (c) wood
   (d) heat

4. Nothing can start burning unless
   (a) it reaches its kindling temperature
   (b) it is put in an oven
   (c) it is extremely hot
   (d) there is combustion

5. In order to make fire we need
   (a) only oxygen
   (b) heat and fuel but not oxygen
   (c) heat, fuel and oxygen
   (d) fuel and oxygen only

6. One kind of fuel burns earlier than the other when
   (a) it is not heavy
   (b) it is heated properly
   (c) its kindling temperature is low
   (d) its kindling temperature is high

7. Water is used to put out fire because
   (a) it is a liquid
   (b) its boiling point is very high
   (c) it is a mixture of hydrogen and oxygen
   (d) it keeps oxygen away as well as cools the burning fuel

8. We can put a fire out only by
   (a) throwing water
   (b) throwing sand
   (c) taking away oxygen
   (d) keeping away oxygen

9. Which of the following is a fuel ?
   (a) wood
   (b) fire
   (c) heat
   (d) oxygen

10. What is combustion ?
   (a) heat
   (b) fire
   (c) process of controlling heat
   (d) the way of burning which produces heat

COMPREHENSION No. VI. 3.

DINOSAURS

The dinosaurs were enormously big reptiles which lived in great numbers and finally disappeared from the earth about 100 million years ago even long before the first man appeared on the earth. Then how do we know about their existence or shape ?

Mrs. Mantell found a fossil in 1822. Fossils are the remains of plants and animals of past ages. Dr. Mantell, an amateur particularly interested in the natural sciences took keen interest in it. He studied this unusual fossil, searched for more and after his research put forward the idea about the existance and shape of this enormously large reptile.

Today palentologist and other scientists are continually searching for fossils in order to better understand the record of their structure, form, shape and existance. A palentologist is a scientist who studies fossils. They have found the fossil bones of dinosaurs and other giant reptiles almost on every continent. From this research and the fossils like these, we know that dinosaurs ruled the earth for over one hundred million years and then disappeared altogether.

Choose the correct answers. Write a, b, c or d for each answer.

1. The dinosaur is
   (a) a very small animal
   (b) a very big bird
   (c) an imaginary creature
   (d) a huge crawling creature
2. The dinosaur existed on the earth
   (a) about one hundred million years before the first man appeared on earth
   (d) millions of years ago.
   (c) about one million years ago
   (d) up till 1822
3. We know about existance through
   (a) history books
   (b) ancient scientific books
   (c) literary books
   (d) the fossil bones
4. The man learnt about dinosaurs
   (a) 1822 years ago
   (b) as earlier as the appearance of the first man on the earth
   (c) nearly 150 years ago
   (d) in the beginning of human history
5. A fossil is
   (a) a diamond
   (b) an animal
   (c) a skeleton
   (d) a stone in which some plant or animal is burried in the past

6. The first dinosaur fossil was found
   (a) by a palentologist
   (b) by a doctor
   (c) by a scientist
   (d) by Dr. Mantell's wife

7. A palentologist is a scientist who
   (a) finds minerals
   (b) studies human history by examining old remains
   (c) studies remains of plants or animals
   (d) studies animals or plants

8. Dinosaurs fossil bones are found
   (a) only at one place
   (b) only in England
   (c) in every country
   (d) in Europe, Asia, Africa, etc.

9. Dinosaurs disappeared
   (a) due to earthquakes
   (b) due to floods and storms
   (c) because of a dreadful disease
   (d) due to unknown reasons

10. Where should you go to see a complete and huge structure of a dinosaur ?
   (a) to a zoo
   (b) to a museum
   (c) to a palentologist's home
   (d) in forests

COMPREHENSION No. VI. 4.

THE SUN'S ENERGY

Our sun delivers energy in the form of sunshine. In every second 4 millions tons of its mass are converted into pure energy and poured into space, and this has been going on for billions of years. The millions of other stars pour out energy in like amounts. In fact, atomic energy powers the universe and fires the lights in the sky.

If the sun's energy were produced by the combustion of high-grade coal and pure oxygen, it would burn to a dead heap of ashes within a few thousand years. Deep in the core of the sun, energy is sent out in fearful quantities. Slowly this energy flows through the gaseous body of the sun and flows outward from its surface as sunshine.

A tiny portion of the sun's energy falls upon the earth and keeps us alive. All our energy resources—coal, oil, and water power—go back to the sun for their beginnings, back to the atomic fire raging deep behind the sun's gas walls. Plants that lived thousands and millions of years ago **thrived** in the shine of the same sun that warms us today. These plants died and were buried under many layers of earth and rock, and under this pressure were slowly transformed to **peat** and coal. Now we dig these up and use them for fuel. Our oil, too, comes from organisms that were once alive, thanks to sunshine. Even today the sun provides us with power. Its heat evaporates ocean water and sends it across the continents to fall as rain. The rain fills the lakes behind our dams, and through broad pipes the water is directed against the blades of huge water turbines that drive generators to produce electric power for our cities, towns, and factories. It is the atomic fire of the sun's core that powers our civilization.

Thrive — grow strong and healthy
Peat — plant material used as a fuel

Choose the correct answer. Write only a, b, c or d for each answer.

1. Which of the following can produce heat energy ?
   (a) rain
   (b) iron
   (c) coal, oil and water power
   (d) snow
2. Which of the following is the main source of heat energy for the world ?
   (a) the moon
   (b) the sun
   (c) water
   (d) coal
3. How many tons of mass in the sun are converted per minute into pure energy ?
   (a) 4 million
   (b) 8 million

(c) 240 million
(d) 48 million

4. The sun delivers energy
(a) only to the earth
(b) only to the moon
(c) even beyond solar system
(d) to planets

5. Which does power the universe and fire the lights in the sky ?
(a) the sun
(b) the earth
(c) the sun and millions of stars
(d) planets

6. Energy in the sun is produced by
(a) pure oxygen
(b) high-grade coal
(c) pure oxygen and coal
(d) atomic fire

7. How much of the sun's energy falls upon the earth ?
(a) only a little bit of it
(b) all of it
(c) half of it
(d) quarter of it

8. Our buried fuel sources
(a) are created by us
(b) are partly formed by the sunshine
(c) have nothing to do with the sun
(d) are more powerful than the sun

9. Which of the following is the latest gift of the sun's energy ?
(a) coal
(b) petrolium
(c) hydro-electricity (electricity generated by water power)
(d) minerals

10. Had there been fuel energy in the sun instead of atomic fire, the sun would have
    (a) been more shining
    (b) burnt only after a million years
    (c) been a dead heap of ashes
    (d) been much better

COMPREHENSION No: VI. 5.

RADAR

Radar is one of the most important discoveries in the field of engineering of our time. It finds the position and the distance of objects. It also records the direction and speed of moving objects such as ships and aeroplanes. Radar can pick out objects more than a hundred miles away in the worst weather conditions, when we can see perhaps no farther than a hundred yards.

Powerful transmitters send out a stream of radio waves, called 'pulses', at the rate of perhaps one thousand every second. These pulses shoot through the air at a speed one hundred and eighty-six thousand miles a second till they hit an object and so they immediately shoot back at the same speed, in the opposite direction and hit the aerial of the radar. The moment this happens, a spot or line of light appears on the radar screen, showing the position and distance of the object. The size of the light gives an idea of the size and form of the object. The strength of the light is also a guide.

Different types of screens are used to record all this information. One screen shows the position, the speed and direction of movement ; another screen shows the heights of the objects. The distance is measured by the length of time the radio pulses take to reach the radar aerial after they have been transmitted ; and this information is worked out and recorded by a radio instrument called a 'cathode ray tube'.

Radar is a war invention. In the Second World War radar was used in very big battles on land, at sea and in the air. But it is used for many peaceful purposes as well. Ships and aeroplanes are equipped with radar which enables them to sail or fly safely. In many countries police now use radar to control the speed of cars on roads where there is speed limit. Radar is also used to forecast the weather. Powerful radar telescopes are used to study the stars.

Choose the correct answer. Write only a, b, c or d for each answer.

1. Radar is an instrument which
   (a) makes distant objects appear near like a telescope
   (b) makes invisible creatures larger like a microscope
   (c) reflects a view down like a periscope
   (d) indicates distant objects on a screen in the form of dots or lines

2. Radio waves transmitted at a radar station are called
   (a) cathode ray tube
   (b) pulses
   (c) screen
   (d) aerial

3. How many radio waves are transmitted in a minute ?
   (a) one thousand
   (b) thirty thousand
   (c) sixty thousand
   (d) one hundred and eighty-six thousand

4. After the 'pulses' hit an object they shoot back to
   (a) an aeroplane
   (b) a radio station
   (c) the powerful transmitters
   (d) the aerial of the radar

5. Different kinds of screens are used in order to
   (a) watch the object from all directions
   (b) know the distance of the object
   (c) get complete information about the objects
   (d) enjoy the scene

6. By measuring the time the radio pluses take to reach the radar aerial after they have been transmitted, we know
   (a) the distance of the object from the radar station
   (b) the size of the object
   (c) the position of the object
   (d) the weight of the object

7. 'Radar is a war invention' means
   (a) its invention was a cause of war
   (b) it is only used in wars
   (c) it was invented to be used in the war
   (d) it had nothing to do with war

8. In the Second World War radar was used
   (a) only by the navy
   (b) only by the army
   (c) only by the airforce
   (d) by the army, navy and the airforce

9. What can possibly happen if the ships sail without radar system ?
   (a) they sail slowly
   (b) they sail at a high speed
   (c) they can strike against rocks and icebergs
   (d) they can't at all be used in a war

10. Radar is used by the police
    (a) to control the speed of cars
    (b) to study stars
    (c) in order to catch thieves
    (d) in order to find enemy planes in the sky

COMPREHENSION No: VI. 6.

THE CITY OF TROY

Homer, the great blind poet of ancient Greece, wrote a long account of the Trojan war in the Iliad. People had long been interested in finding the city of Troy, but the only man who took Homer's description seriously was Heinrich Schliemann. Using Homer as his guide, Schliemann discovered what was almost certainly the ancient city of Troy. Though he had made it his aim to find Troy as a young man, Schliemann was only able to realize his ambitions after he had become a successful merchant.

Schliemann at once realized that the spot in Asia Minor generally believed to be Troy did not match Homer's detailed description. According to Homer, a palace of

sixty rooms had been built on a hill and the Greeks had marched between their ships and the city several times a day. The hill on which Troy was supposed to have been built was not only very small, but was a great distance from the sea as well. Much nearer the sea, Schliemann came across a bigger hill. Homer had written that Achilles and Hector had run round the walls of Troy three times while fighting each other. Having calculated this, he discovered the remains of a city not Troy, but a much later one called New Ilium. When his workmen dug deeper, Schliemann was surprised to find that there were no less than nine cities built on top of each other. But which of these was Troy ? Homer again provided Schliemann with two important facts : Troy had been built of stone and had been burnt to the ground by the conquering Greeks.

Schliemann believed that the second city must have been Troy, for he found the ruins of a palace and a large gate blackened by fire. Yet the most astonishing discovery was still to come. After noticing something shining in the soil, Schliemann got so excited that he dug with his bare hands. He unearthed the beautifully preserved treasure of King Priam : gold, silver and jewellery, thus completing one of the most important historical discoveries ever made.

Choose the correct answer. Write only a, b, c or d for each answer.

1. Iliad is the name of
   (a) a book
   (b) a city
   (c) a poet
   (d) a war

2. Schliemann made Homer as his guide in order to
   (a) know about the Trogan war
   (b) become a poet
   (c) discover Troy
   (d) become a successful merchant

3. Schliemann decided to find the ancient city of Troy
   (a) when he heard about the treasure of King Priam
   (b) when he was young
   (c) when he saw the city in a dream
   (d) after he had become a successful merchant

4. Troy was
   (a) a great distance away from the sea
   (b) surrounded by a river
   (c) burnt by the Germans
   (d) built of stone
5. Schliemann refused to accept a spot in Asia Minor to be Troy because
   (a) it was on the shore
   (b) it was built on a mountain
   (c) Troy was built on a very small hill a great distance away from the sea
   (d) there was no palace
6. Schliemann dug another hill because
   (a) it was according to Homer's description
   (b) he saw ruins of an old city
   (c) he found the graves of Achilles and Hector
   (d) it was difficult to go to the sea and then come back within 24 hours
7. The first city he found was
   (a) Troy
   (b) Asia Minor
   (c) Ilium
   (d) New Ilium
8. How many cities were built on the top of each other ?
   (a) only one
   (b) two
   (c) six
   (d) nine
9. What did the discovery of a palace and a large gate blackened by fire tell him ?
   (a) the last city must be Troy
   (b) the second city must be Troy
   (c) Troy wasn't made of stone
   (d) there must be beautifully preserved treasure of King Priam
10. What did Schliemann notice in the soil ?
   (a) gold, silver and jewellery

(b) treasure

(c) something shining

(d) King's skeleton

COMPREHENSION No: V. 7.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970

Scientific Section (First Session)

Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end:

All attempts to detect oxygen in the atmosphere of Mars have been unsuccessful, and it can be concluded that the amount of oxygen is not more than one thousandth part of the amount in the earth's atmosphere. Indirect evidence of oxygen is provided by the ruddy colour of Mars, which is unique among the heavenly bodies. This red colour is suggestive of rocks that have been completely oxidized and it may be contrasted with the grey or brownish colour of the rocks on the Moon, **which** have remained unoxidized because of the absence of oxygen. It appears probable that Mars may be a planet where the weathering of the rocks, followed by their oxidation, has resulted in almost complete absence of oxygen from the atmosphere.

The temperature of Mars is much in accordance with what we should expect to find for a planet somewhat more remote than the earth from the sun. In the tropical areas of Mars the temperature rises well above freezing-point at noon and may reach 50° F or a little more. The dark areas are somewhat warmer than the reddish areas. The observed temperature of the poles in winter is very low, about—70° C, corresponding to about—125 degrees of frost on the Fahrenheit scale. The temperature possibly refers to the upper surface of the cold layer above the pole, in which case the temperature at the surface may be appreciably higher. At midsummer, temperature at the poles rises somewhat above freezing-point.

(The weathering of the rocks —— The wearing of the rocks by wind and water)

Questions

Find the **best** answer to each of the following questions. Then, on your answer-sheets write ONLY the **number of the question** as well as **the number of the correct answer** from (a, b, c, d or e) :

1. How much oxygen is there in the atmosphere of Mars ?

   (a) none at all

(b) probably a very tiny quantity
(c) a thousand times that in the earth's atmosphere
(d) about as much as there is in the Moon's atmosphere
(e) there is no indication in the passage

2. What reason does the writer suggest for the difference in colour between the rocks on Mars and those on the Moon ?
(a) there is no oxygen at all in the Moon's atmosphere
(b) Mars is very cold
(c) the rocks on Mars have weathered
(d) Mars is unique among heavenly bodies
(e) no reason is given

3. The word "which" in bold in line 6 in the above passage refers to
(a) the moon
(b) probably the grey or brownish colour of the ro cks on the moon
(c) the rocks on the moon
(d) the oxygen in the atmosphere of Mars
(e) the oxidized rocks on Mars

4. Which of the following is probably true according to the passage ?
(a) there has never been much oxygen in the atmosphere of Mars
(b) once there was more oxygen in the atmosphere of Mars than there is now
(c) at one time Mars was swept by fire, which turned the rocks a reddish colour
(d) Severe storms cause the weathering of rocks
(e) None of these statements is true according to the information in the passage

5 Why is Mars colder than earth ?
(a) there is little oxygen there
(b) the rocks are reddish in colour
(c) Mars is farther from the sun than is the earth
(d) Mars is farther from the earth than it is from the sun
(e) no reason is given in the passage

6. What is the temperature at ground level at the poles of Mars in winter ?
(a) —70 degrees centigrade

(b) higher than the observed temperature of the clouds above the pole

(c) — 125 degrees on the Fahrenheit scale

(d) lower than the observed temperature of these clouds

(e) we are not told in the passage

COMPREHENSION No: VI. 8.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970

Literary Section (First Session)

Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions at the end.

In the development of literature, prose generally comes late. Verse is more effective for oral delivery and more easily retained in the memory. In fact verse is easily learnt by heart and remains in one's memory for a long time. This, in addition to the fact that verse appeals more to man's feeling, may to some extent explain why the literatures of most languages are usually richer in verse and in the number of poets. It is, therefore, a rather remarkable fact that English possessed a considerable body of prose literature in the ninth century, at a time when most other modern languages in Europe had barely developed a literature in verse. This unusual accomplishment was due to the inspiration of one man, King Alfred the Great, who ruled from 871 to 899. When he came to the throne, Alfred found that learning which in the previous century had placed England in the fore-front of Europe had greatly decayed. In an effort to restore his country to something like its former state, he undertook to provide for his people certain books in English, books which he deemed most essential to their welfare. In preparation for this task, he set about in mature life to learn Latin.

(Prose نثر ; Verse شعر)

Questions

Choose the **best** answer or completion of the sentence from (a, b, c, or d) and on your answer sheets **write only the number of the sentence and the number of the answer (a, b, c or d) you have choosen. Do not write the whole answer.**

1. According to the information given in the passage, King Alfred may most properly be regarded as the father of English

   (a) poetry

   (b) learning

(c) prose
(d) literature

2. The writer suggests that the earliest poetry was
   (a) written in very difficult language
   (b) not intended to be read silently
   (c) never really popular with the public
   (d) less original than later poetry

3. According to the passage, England's learning had *brought* it to the forefront of Europe (line 10—12) in the
   (a) seventh century
   (b) eighth century
   (c) ninth century
   (d) tenth century

4. The writer suggests that at the time of King Alfred most of the other *modern* languages of Europe had
   (a) both a verse and a prose literature
   (b) a literature in prose but not in verse
   (c) neither a prose nor a verse literature
   (d) a literature in verse but not in prose

5. We may conclude from the passage that the books *which* Alfred 'deemed most essential'' (line 13) were
   (a) already available in another language
   (b) written largely in verse
   (c) later translated into Latin
   (d) original with Alfred himself

6. The writer suggests that prose literature in English
   (a) preceded verse literature in English
   (b) was written by King Alfred himself
   (c) preceded prose literature in other languages in Europe
   (d) flourished as soon as Alfred came to the throne

7. Verse is easily retained in the memory because
   (a) it is more effective
   (b) it cannot be written

(c) its language is very simple
(d) the passage doesn't tell us

COMPREHENSION No: VI. 9.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970

Scientific Section (Second Session)

Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end :

All things are made of about ninety kinds of atoms, and in them is wrapped up the mystery and infinite variety of the natural world. In each there is a nucleus which is positively charged ; round the nucleus are the electrons which are units of negative electricity. The positive charge of the nucleus is a multiple of a certain unit charge, equal to the charge on the electron, but of opposite sign. The number of electrons which every atom possesses under normal conditions is an exact balance to the positive charge on the nucleus, so that the atom as a whole is not charged ; its positive and negative charges balance. Whether or not the electrons are revolving round the central nucleus like planets round the sun, or whether they possess other more complicated motions are not matters of importance to us for the moment. Something is known of these points, but the whole question is difficult. The only consequences of this strange arrangement of nucleus and electrons, which we must consider, can be drawn without thinking about the possible motions. One consequence is that the atoms do not encroach on each other's field of action, under ordinary circumstances. Each has an outer shell of electrons ; and when two atoms are brought close together there is a resisting force which we may suppose to be due to the mutual repulsion of the two shells. But when two atoms rush to each other with sufficient speed the outer defences may be broken down and the atoms pass through each other. When this happens the atoms may afterwards free themselves and pass on their way as if there had been no clash at all.

Questions

1. Find the correct answer from (a, b, c, d or e) and on your answer-sheets write down only the number of the correct answer (a, b, c, d or e) opposite the number of the question. (Base your answers on the passage and not on your scientific knowledge).

1. According to the passage, why is there so much variety in the natural world ? Because.........
   (a) each atom consists of a nucleus and several electrons
   (b) there is an electric charge in the nucleus
   (c) there are several kinds of electrons, but one kind of nuclei
   (d) there are many kinds of atoms
   (e) the reason is not mentioned in the passage

2. According to the passage, the atom
   (a) is negatively charged, but the nucleus is positively charged
   (b) is not charged at all
   (c) is positively charged, but the nucleus is not charged
   (d) is positively or negatively charged according to the number of electrons
   (e) nothing about this is mentioned in the passage

3. The writer of the passage seems to suggest that the electronic charge of the nucleus is
   (a) negative
   (b) a single unit charge
   (c) more than one unit charge
   (d) neither negative nor positive
   (e) the opposite of the charge of the whole atom

4. The writer of the passage seems to suggest that in any atom
   (a) there are one nucleus and one electron
   (b) there are one nucleus and more than one electrons
   (c) there are one electron and more than one nuclei
   (d) there are one nucleus and one or more electrons
   (e) the number of the nuclei is equal to the number of electrons

5. According to the passage, do electrons move round the nucleus ?
   (a) Very little is yet known about this.
   (b) Yes, they revolve round the nucleus like planets round the sun.
   (c) Yes, but they move in a very complicated way.
   (d) Scientists are not sure that they do so at all.
   (e) Yes, but we are not certain how they do so.

6. According to the passage, what happens when two atoms are brought close to each other ?
   (a) They may repel each other.
   (b) They may pass through each other.
   (c) Nothing much may change in the nature of the atoms.
   (d) None of the above.
   (e) Either of the above, depending on the speed at which the atoms are brought together.

COMPREHENSION No. VI: 10.

Secondary School Certificate Examination, 1970

Literary Section (Second Session)

Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions at the end :

One fine afternoon, the schoolmaster was sitting on a high seat where he could keep an eye on all parts of **his busy little educational kingdom.** The flat stick he held in his hand was the sign of complete power ; a larger stick on the wall, resting on three nails, was the symbol of justice—a threat to all evil-doers. The pupils were busy with their books, and there was an unusual stillness all through the schoolroom. Suddenly this stillness was interrupted by the appearance of a negro servant-boy who arrived at the schoolroom door bringing the schoolmaster an invitation to a party that evening at the Van Tassel farm. With a great feeling of importance and an effort at fine language he delivered the message ; then he hurried away.

Now the quietness of the schoolroom changed to noise and speed. The master hurried the pupils through their lessons, without stopping to correct small mistakes. Those who were quick omitted half of their work without punishment, and those who were slow received a blow from the stick to hurry them. The whole school was dismissed an hour before the usual time, and the crowd of young devils burst out of the room shouting and running about in their joy over their early freedom.

Ichabod now spent at least an extra half hour getting dressed and making his appearance a little more respectable by looking at himself in a piece of broken mirror that hung in the school-house. He borrowed a horse from the farmer he was living with—a lively old Dutchman named Hans Van Ripper ; his arrival on horseback, he felt, would be more fitting on this occasion.

Questions

Choose the **best** answer or completion of the sentence from (a, b, c, or d), and on your answer sheets write **only the number of the sentence** and **the number of the answer (a, b, c or d) you have chosen. Do not write the whole answer.**

1. The phrase "**his little educational kingdom**", line 2, refers to
   (a) the kingdom in which the schoolmaster was living
   (b) the class the schoolmaster was teaching
   (c) the house he lived in
   (d) the writer does not tell us
2. The schoolmaster's name was
   (a) Ichabod
   (b) Van Tassel
   (c) Hans Van Ripper
   (d) We don't know
3. The school lay in
   (a) a big city
   (b) a little town
   (c) the country
   (d) a farm
4. The symbol of justice was
   (a) the quietness of the schoolroom
   (b) the flat stick the master held in his hand
   (c) the high seat on which the master was sitting
   (d) the large stick on the wall
5. The pupils rushed out of the classroom joyfully because
   (a) the teacher was asleep
   (b) the teacher was going to a party
   (c) the schoolday was over
   (d) they were dismissed earlier than usual
6. Where did the schoolmaster live ?
   (a) on a farm owned by Van Tassel
   (b) in the schoolhouse

(c) in the classroom

(d) we don't know

7. Why did the schoolmaster borrow a horse ?

(a) He wanted to ride it to the party.

(b) He wanted to go home more quickly.

(c) He had a lot of books and notebooks to carry home with him.

(d) He could not walk because he felt ill.

ENGLISH THROUGH OBJECTIVE TESTING is a practical book for the third and fourth year students who are preparing themselves for the Secondary School Certificate Examination. The author has kept in mind the standard of the students, the text books, the method of teaching, the system of examination and particularly the types of questions which they are going to have in the final examination. Each skill of English language is dealt with separately in a part. These parts are further divided into sections. Each section is comprehensive and contains copious exercises. At the end of each section, Secondary School Certificate Examination Questions are given.